

EVOIPneo active for Mitel MiVoice Business



Administration manual for system providers

5/12/2020

Product line neo, version 6.x

The described functions can be used with the following ASC products:

EVOIPneo

EVOLUTIONneo / XXL / eco

EVOflex (country-specific)

Please note that you can always find the most up-to-date technical documentation and product updates in the partner area on our website at <http://www.asctechnologies.com>.

Copyright © 2019 ASC Technologies AG. All rights reserved.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. VMware® is a registered trademark of VMware, Inc. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Contents

1	General information	5
2	Introduction	6
3	System requirements.....	8
3.1	Hardware components	8
3.1.1	Recorder	8
3.2	Software components	8
3.3	Mitel system components.....	8
3.4	Genesys system components (optional)	8
3.4.1	Genesys Framework	8
4	Installation requirements	9
4.1	Licenses	9
4.2	Information	9
5	Overview install and configure product.....	11
6	Installation	12
7	Configuration.....	13
7.1	System Configuration.....	13
7.1.1	Start application	13
7.1.2	Configure recording solution	14
7.1.2.1	Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic	14
7.1.2.2	Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover	78
7.1.2.3	Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	143
7.1.2.4	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording	209
7.1.2.5	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover	274
7.1.2.6	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording	340
7.1.2.7	Synchronization options	406
7.1.2.8	Duplicates in parallel recording architectures	409
7.1.2.9	Standby management for failover architectures.....	413
7.1.3	Configure XML PHONEapp	417
7.1.3.1	Configure key control	417
7.1.3.2	Configure Servers module	418
7.1.3.3	Configure PHONEapp.....	419
7.1.3.4	Configure PBX module.....	427
7.1.3.5	Configure Phones module.....	428
7.1.3.6	Configure Recording Planner module	429
7.2	Configure Mitel Border Gateway	430
7.2.1	Install certificate on the MBG	430
7.3	Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)	432
7.3.1	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server	432
7.3.2	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server	433



7.3.3	Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server	434
7.3.4	Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server	434
8	Troubleshooting.....	436
	List of figures	437
	List of tables	450
	Glossary	454

1 General information

In the context of this document ASC represents ASC Technologies AG, its subsidiaries, branch offices, and distributors. An up-to-date overview of the aforementioned entities can be found at <https://www.asctechnologies.com>

ASC assumes no guarantee for the actuality, correctness, integrity or quality of the information provided in the manuals.

ASC regularly checks the content of the released manuals for consistency with the described hardware and software. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be excluded. Necessary revisions are included in subsequent editions.

Some aspects of the ASC technology are described in general terms to protect the ownership and the confidential information or trade secrets of ASC.

The software programs and the manuals of ASC are protected by copyright law. All rights on the manuals are reserved including the rights of reproduction and multiplication of any kind, be it photo mechanical, typographical or on digital data media. This also applies to translations. Copying the manuals, completely or in parts, is only allowed with written authorization of ASC.

Representative, if not defined otherwise, is the technical status at the time of the delivery of the software, the devices and the manuals of ASC. Technical changes without specified announcements are reserved. Previous manuals lose their validity.

The general conditions of sales and delivery of ASC in their latest version apply.

This manual describes the installation and configuration of the recording solution in the application System Configuration.



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

The recording solution EVOIP_{neo} active for Mitel MiVoice Business provides the functionality which is necessary for the active IP recording with a "Mitel MiVoice Business" PBX.

EVOIP_{neo} active for Mitel MiVoice Business

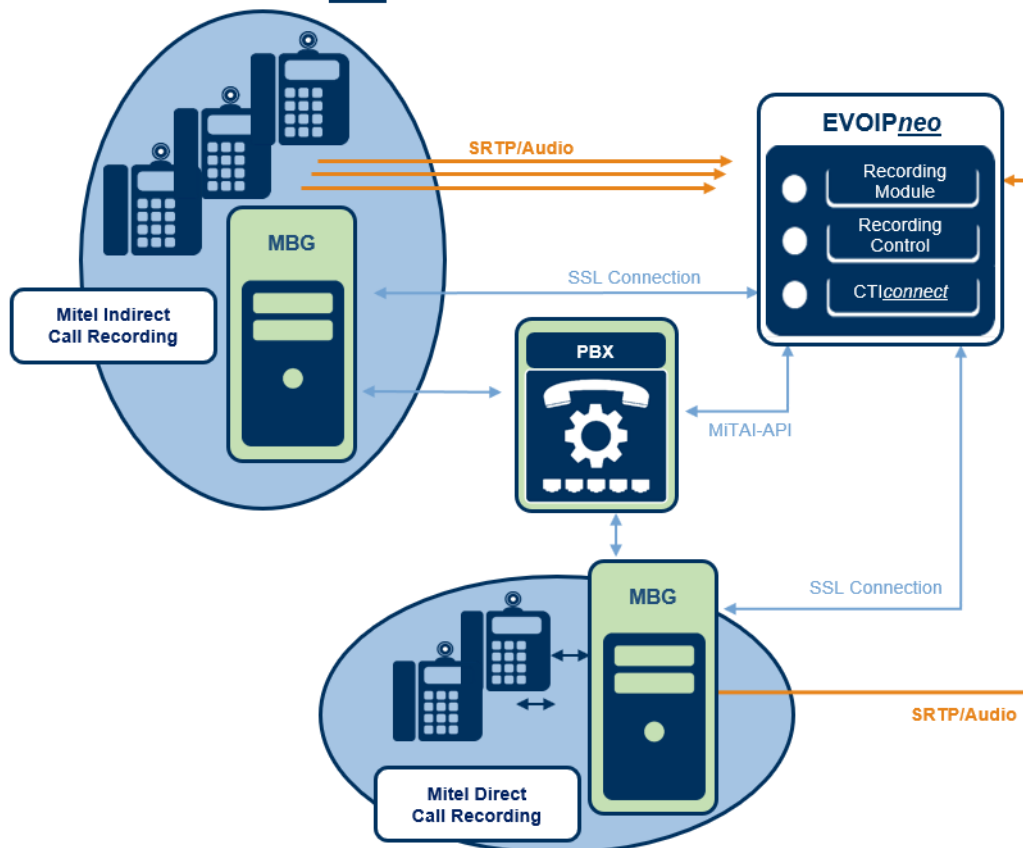


Fig. 1: Overview of the recording solution

Depending on the configuration, the recording server receives the audio data of the monitored end devices from the MBG in case of **direct call recording** or directly from the phones in case of **indirect call recording**.

2 separate RTP data streams are sent for each recorded end device. Depending on the configuration of the PBX, these streams can be encrypted or unencrypted. A corresponding key is provided via the SSL connection to the MBG/RC.

Direct call recording

In direct call recording, the recording server and the PBX communicate via a direct CTI connection with the MiTAI interface and an SSL tunnel to the Mitel Border Gateway (MBG).

The PBX sends the additional data to the recording server via the MiTAI interface.

The SRTP audio data is sent directly to the recording server by the Mitel Border Gateway (MBG).

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the SSL tunnel to the recording server.

On the **MBG**, an **SRC** service has been installed which allows a recording server to record audio streams.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP_{neo} recording service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

NOTICE! The phones which are supposed to be recorded, must have been registered on the **MBG** or the **SRC**.

Indirect call recording

The **PBX** sends the additional data to the recording server via the MiTAI interface.

The **SRTP** audio data is sent directly to the recording server by the phones.

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the **SSL** tunnel to the recording server.

NOTICE! The phones which are supposed to be recorded, must not have been registered on the **MBG**. The **MBG** is forwarded the start/stop information **indirectly** by the **PBX**. As a results, the audio data is sent directly by the phones.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP_{neo} recording service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

Active **SIP** Trunk Recording

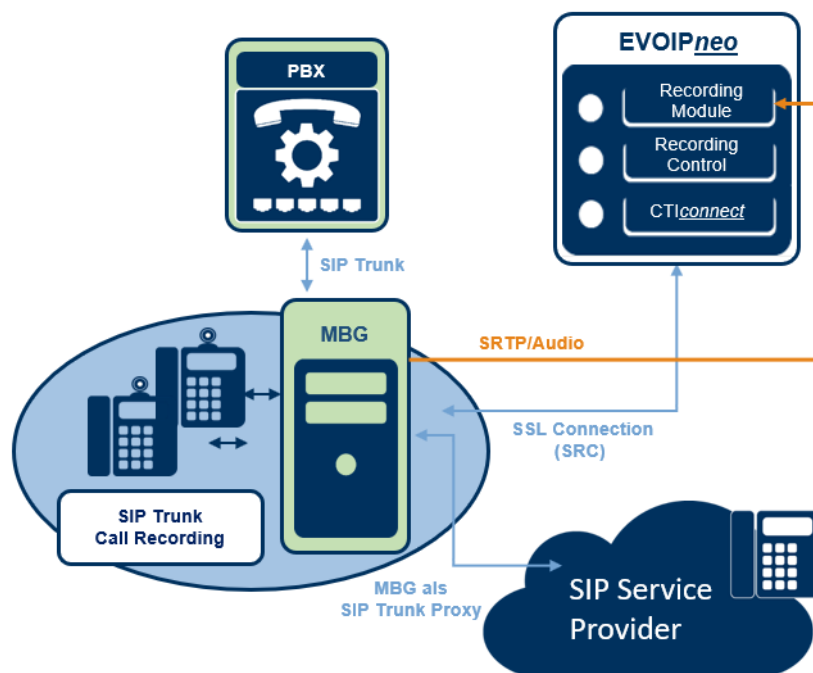


Fig. 2: Overview of trunk-side recording solution

In an active trunk-side recording solution, the **MBG** serves as the **SIP** trunk proxy.

On the **MBG**, an **SRC** service has been installed which allows the recording server to record audio streams.

The **SRTP** audio data is sent directly from the **MBG** to the recording server.

For encrypted conversations, the keys are transferred via the **SSL** tunnel to the recording server.

3 System requirements



For basic information about the necessary hardware and software components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the codecs supported in this recording solution can be found in the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

3.1 Hardware components



For basic information about the necessary hardware components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



EVOIP_{neo} recording software can be used on the customer's existing hardware. Alternatively, you can use ASC recorders.

3.1.1 Recorder

For the recording solution you can use the following systems:

- EVOLUTION_{neo} eco
- EVOLUTION_{neo}
- EVOLUTION_{neo} XXL



With hybrid systems (VoIP and TDM) the required software for the recording solution has already been installed on the EVOLUTION_{neo} recorder. If more performance is needed, an additional EVOLUTION_{neo} recorder or EVOIP_{neo} server can be added.

3.2 Software components

For the recording, you need the installation medium with the server software *neo* Suite which is installed on the ASC recording server.

3.3 Mitel system components



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

3.4 Genesys system components (optional)

3.4.1 Genesys Framework

When using a CTI_{connect} for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.

4 Installation requirements



For basic information about the used default ports refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.



If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to open them in the firewall separately.

4.1 Licenses

ASC

License name	Number
EVOIP ^{neo} Base license - active	1 license per recording server
EVOIP ^{neo} active for Mitel MiVoice Business	1 license per concurrent recording resource

Tab. 1: Licenses

License name	Number
PHONE ^{app} universal for recording control per system	1 license per recording system

Tab. 2: Licenses for the phone application (optional)

Mitel Border Gateway

License name	Number
MBG tap license	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 3: Licenses



If you are using several MBGs, the licenses must be available on each MBG.

MiContact Center Enterprise (optional)

License name	Number
MiContact Center Enterprise	1 basic package, contains licenses for 500 recording resources

Tab. 4: Licenses for MiContact Center Enterprise optional

Genesys T-Server (optional)

License name	Number
CTI ^{connect} for Genesys T-Server	1 per recording system
Genesys Recording Connector	1 per monitored recording resource
Genesys Universal SDK	1 per recording server

Tab. 5: Licenses for Genesys

4.2 Information

Before you start the installation, make sure that the following information is available:

- IP address of the recording server
- IP address of the "Mitel MiVoice Business" PBX

- IP address of the Mitel Secure Connector ([SRC](#))
- List of extensions to be recorded

5

Overview install and configure product

The following steps have to be taken:

1. Install neo software
2. Configure System Configuration
 - Create and activate recording architectures
 - The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.
 - Configure servers
 - In the Servers module, the usage of the server is configured.
A server can be used for archiving, import, export, replay, data storage or for audio analysis.
 - Create PBX
 - A PBX configuration can either be created via the PBX module or via the configuration in the Integrations module.
 - Configure integration
 - Configure recording architecture
Connecting integration with the previously created recording architecture
 - Configure CTI connection data
Configuration of CTI connection parameters and of the grammar
 - Global recording settings
Configuration of port and transport protocol for SIP signaling
 - Configure recording servers
Configuration of the parameters of the recording server, e. g. IP address, RTP incoming port and extensions
 - Configure add-on
By default, the add-on has been deactivated.
The following add-ons can be configured optionally for this recording solution:
 - MiContact Center Enterprise*
 - MiContact Center Business*
 - Genesys T-Server*
 - Configure XML PHONEapp
 - Configure miscellaneous settings
Optional configuration of participant information in an additional data field

6 Installation



Before installing the neo software, ensure that Microsoft Windows has been installed and configured according to our specifications.



For information about the installation and configuration of Microsoft Windows refer to the respective installation manual for system providers *Configuration Windows Server 2012 R2*, *Configuration Windows Server 2016* or *Configuration Windows Server 2019*.



For information about the installation of the neo software refer to the installation manual for system providers *Installation of the recording software of ASC*.

7 Configuration

7.1 System Configuration



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

7.1.1 Start application

During the installation routine, shortcuts for the *neo* programs are created on your desktop.

1. To start the application directly on the server, double-click on the shortcut System Configuration.

To access the application from a computer via the web, enter the following URL in the address bar:

https://<System-IP>/SystemConfiguration.

If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to include the port in the URL:

https://<System-IP>:<Port>/SystemConfiguration.

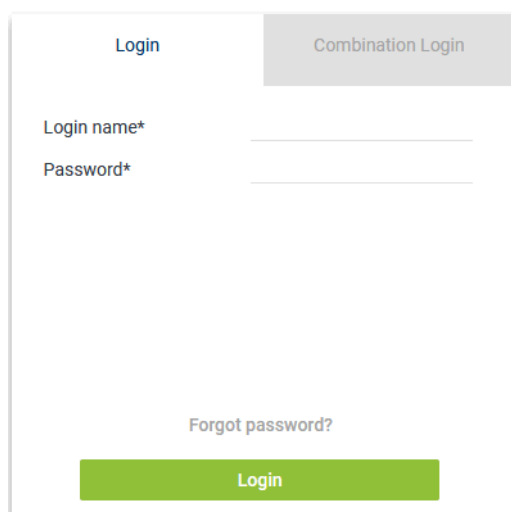


Fig. 3: System Configuration - web interface

To install and configure the recording solutions, you have to log in as system provider.

Login data for the administrator of the system provider:

User name:	<i>system-admin</i>
<i>neo</i> version < 6.3	
Default password:	<i>1</i>
	If the default password <i>1</i> has never been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3 , the password must be changed upon the next login or by entering it again. If the default password has already been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3 , the changed password remains.
<i>neo</i> version ≥ 6.3	
Default password:	<i>A\$c123</i>

Tab. 6: Login data - system provider

2. Log in to the web interface.
⇒ The main window System Configuration appears.

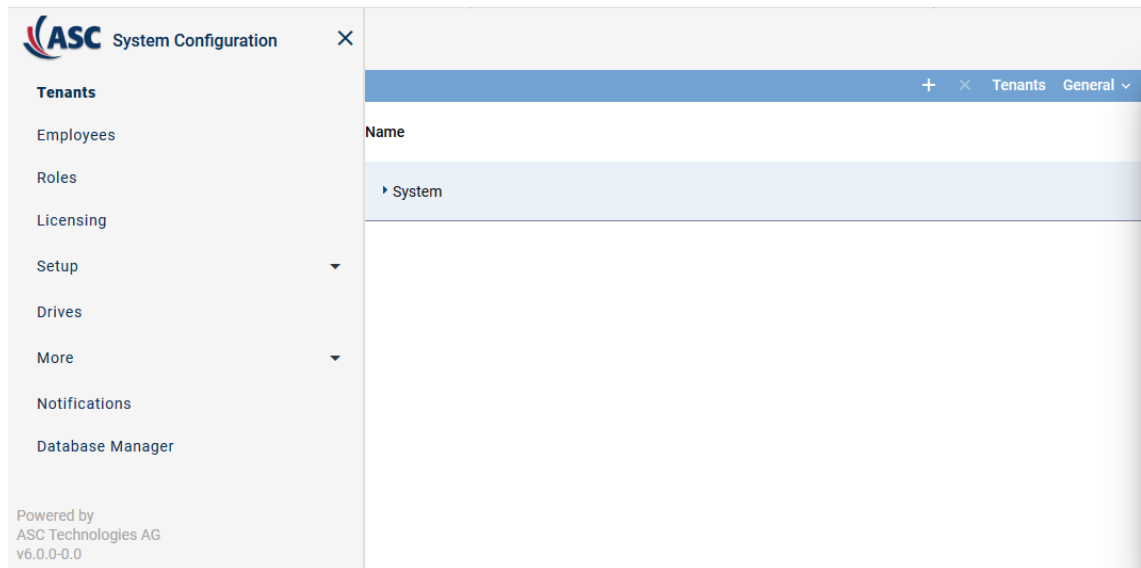


Fig. 4: System Configuration - main view:

7.1.2 Configure recording solution

Supported recording architectures

In this recording solution, the following recording architecture types are supported:

- All-in-one Basic Recording
- All-in-one Failover
- All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Multi-Server Recording
- Multi-Server Failover
- Multi-Server Parallel Recording

7.1.2.1 Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic

7.1.2.1.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

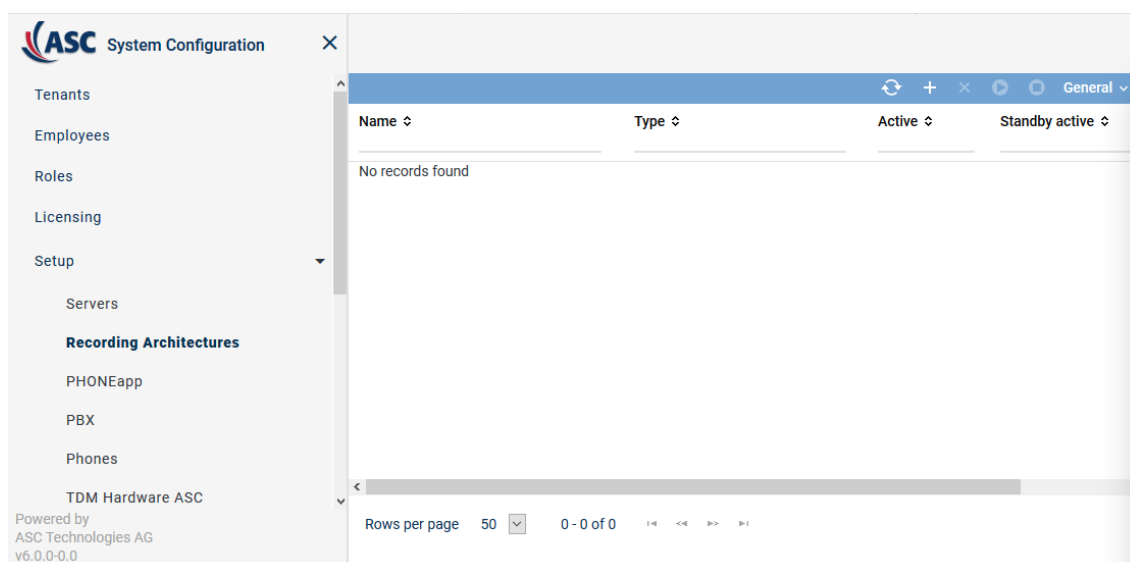




Fig. 5: Recording architectures - main view

Name	Name of the recording architecture
Type	Type of the recording architecture
Active	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar. </div> <div> ✗ = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
Standby Active	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> ✓ = At least 1 standby server is active. </div> <div> ✗ = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
Creation Date	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
Updated	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

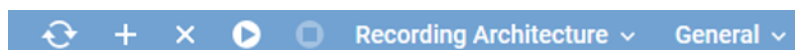







Fig. 6: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	Refresh	Refreshes the main view.
	Create	Creates a new recording architecture.
	Delete	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.

	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.




For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Basic

If the entire *neo* software has been installed on one server, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.



Depending on the selected recording architecture type, the following configuration steps vary. The following configuration steps are exemplary for the recording architecture *All-in-one Basic Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

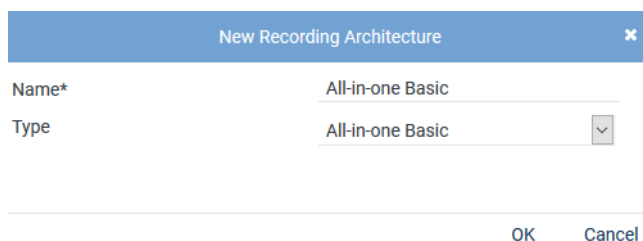
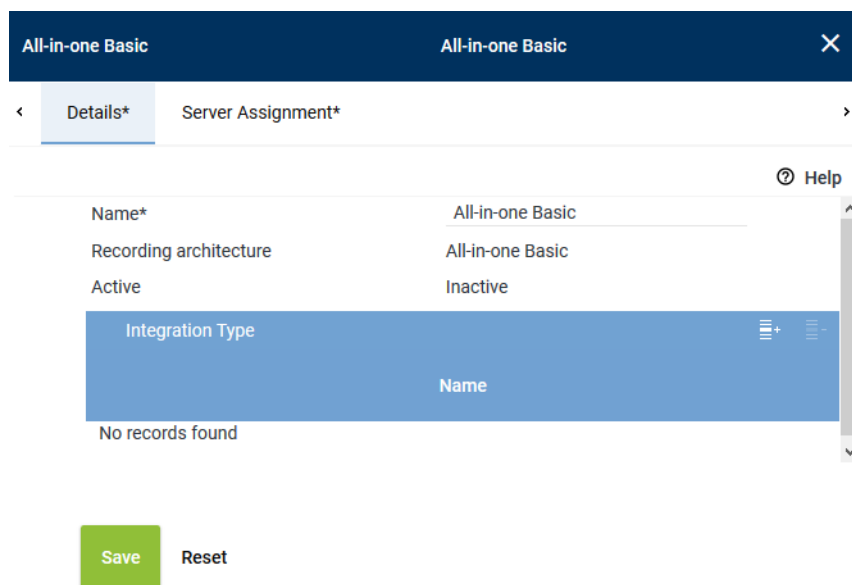


Fig. 7: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.
 ⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.




The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Basic'. It has two tabs: 'Details*' (selected) and 'Server Assignment*'. The 'Details*' tab contains the following fields:

- Name***: All-in-one Basic
- Recording architecture**: All-in-one Basic
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a table titled 'Integration Type' with a 'Name' column. The table is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 8: Recording architecture - tab Details

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
 ⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

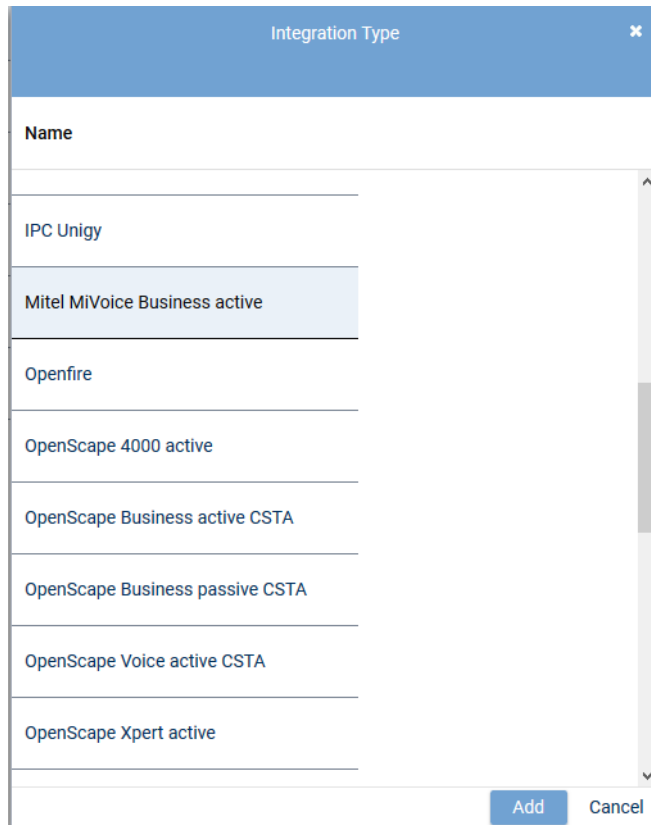


Fig. 9: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign server for All-in-one Basic

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign a recording server to the recording architecture.

All-in-one Basic

All-in-one Basic

×

Details*

Server Assignment*

Server*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

☐ VoIP/Video
☐ TDM
☐ Screen
☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 10: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field **Server**.
⇒ The window **Servers** appears.

Servers			×
			 
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	

Rows per page 20 ▾

1 - 8 of 8






Add

Cancel

Fig. 11: Recording Architecture - assign server

- Select the entry of the corresponding server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button **Add**.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
- Activate the check box in front of the recording types for which you would like to use this server.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☐ TDM

☐ Screen




☐ Chat

Fig. 12: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

Activate recording architecture

1. Click on the button **Save**.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.





Recording Architecture			
Name	Type	Active	Standby active
All-in-one Basic	All-in-one Basic		

Fig. 13: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.1.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

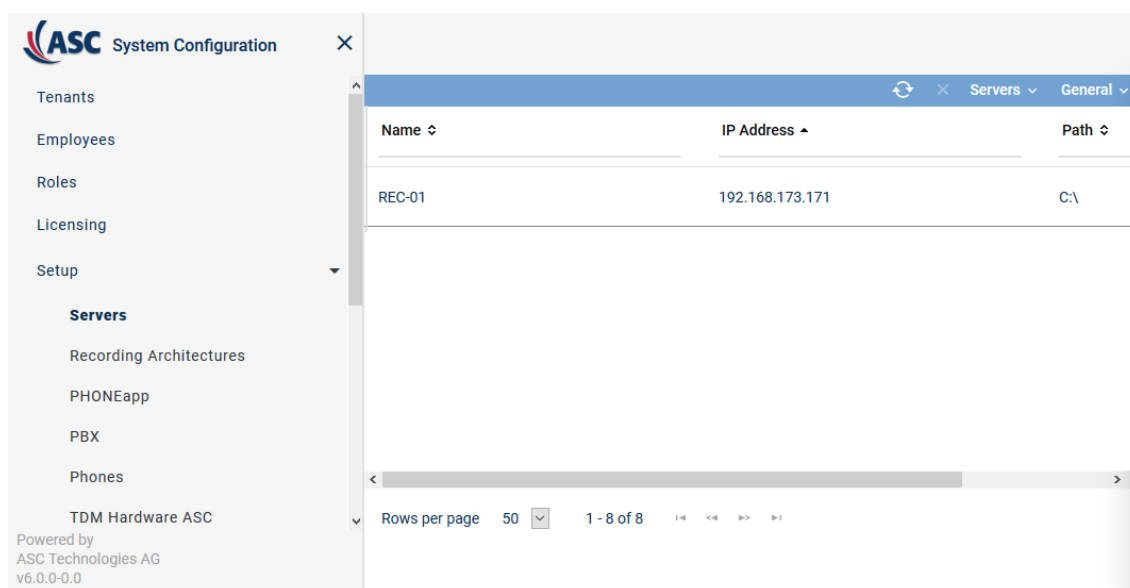


Fig. 14: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.



NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 15: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 22.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 38.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

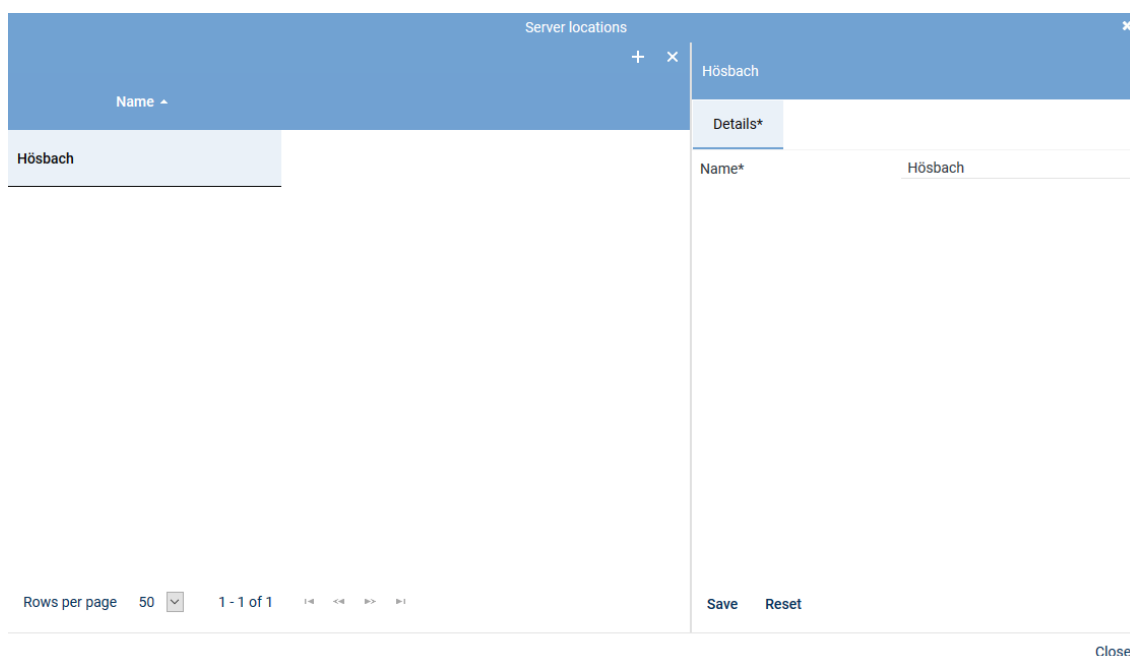



Fig. 16: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

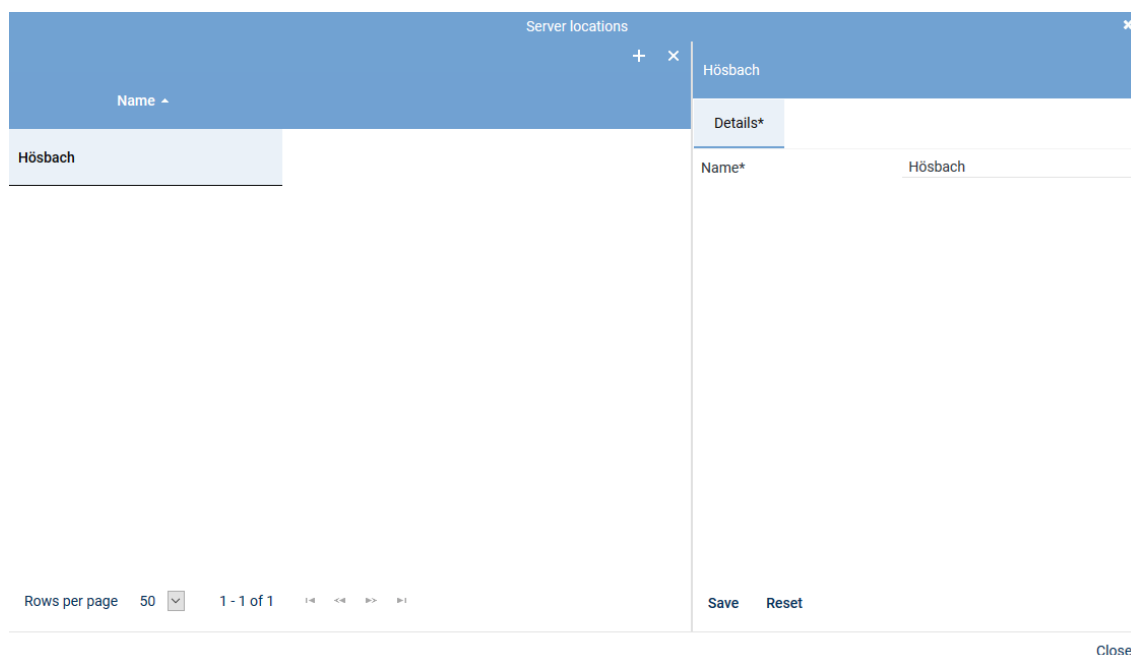
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "Name" dropdown menu. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" tab. Below the table, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50" and "1 - 1 of 1". At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button at the very bottom right.

Fig. 17: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 18: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 19: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

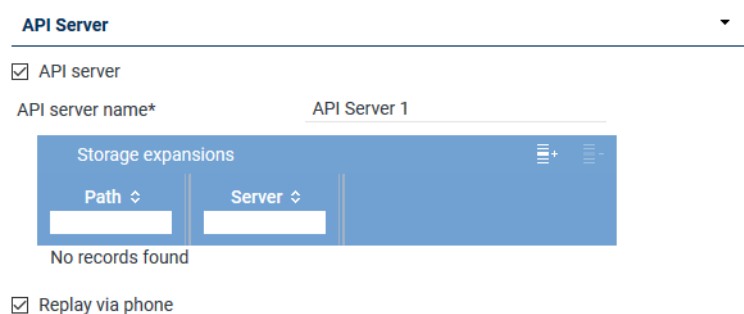


Fig. 20: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 34.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 26.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p>NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 33. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 21: Select storage expansion

- To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 22: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	<p>Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 7: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 23: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p>

Parameters	Value/Description
	For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i> .

Tab. 8: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 24: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 30. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 30. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 9: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6 | < << >> >

Add Cancel

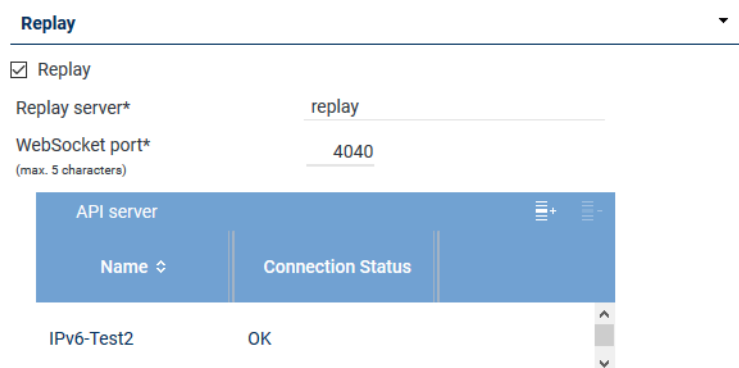
Fig. 25: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 26: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i> . Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in POWERplay Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 31. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 10: Configure replay

Search and replay functions




To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
- If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.

- If several **API** servers are available in the network, you can assign further **API** servers in addition to the local **API** server. The assigned **API** servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local **API** server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an **API** server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the **API** service is running.

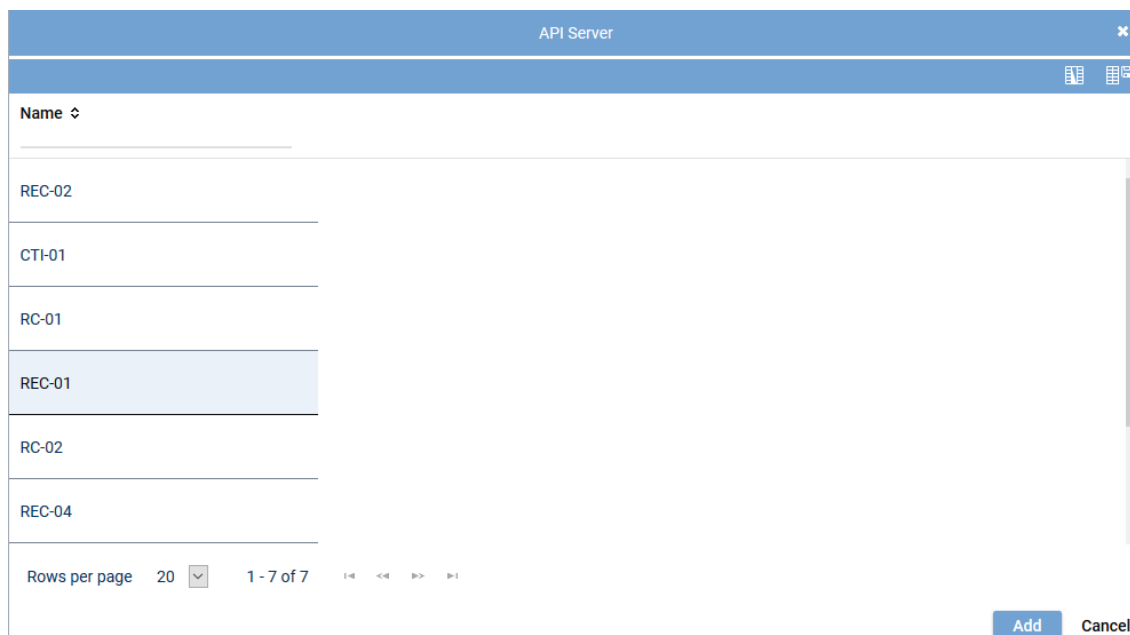


Fig. 27: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the **API** service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 25](#).

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization

Virtualization 

☐ VM support

Fig. 28: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 11: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

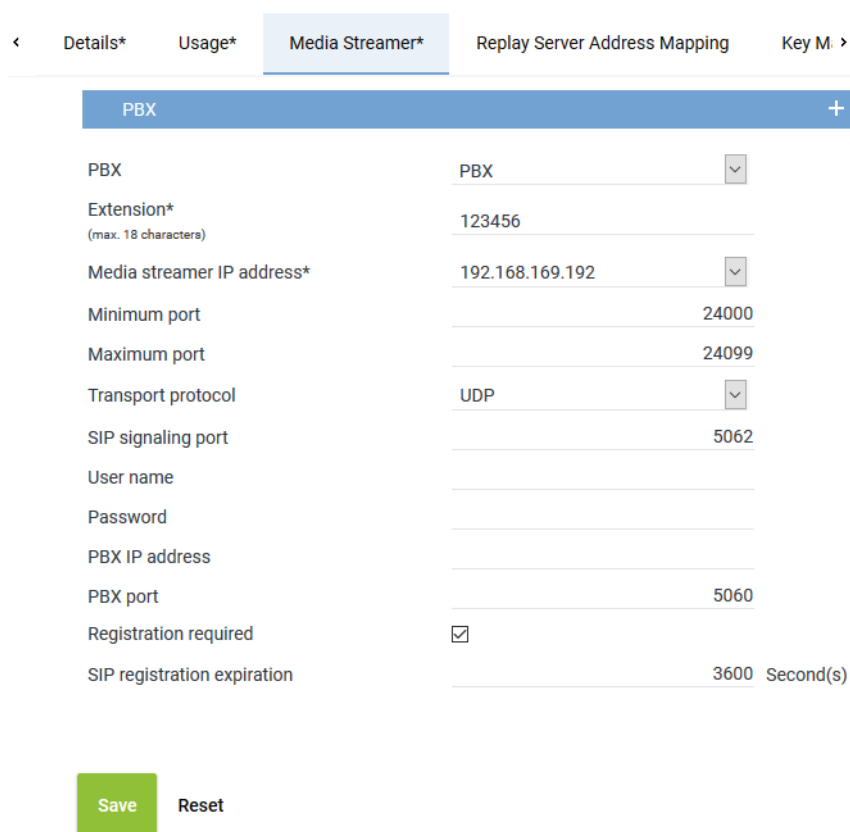
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



Navigation: < Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save **Reset**

Fig. 29: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 39.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>

<i>Media streamer IP address</i>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<i>Transport protocol</i>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list.</p> <p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box Registration required.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

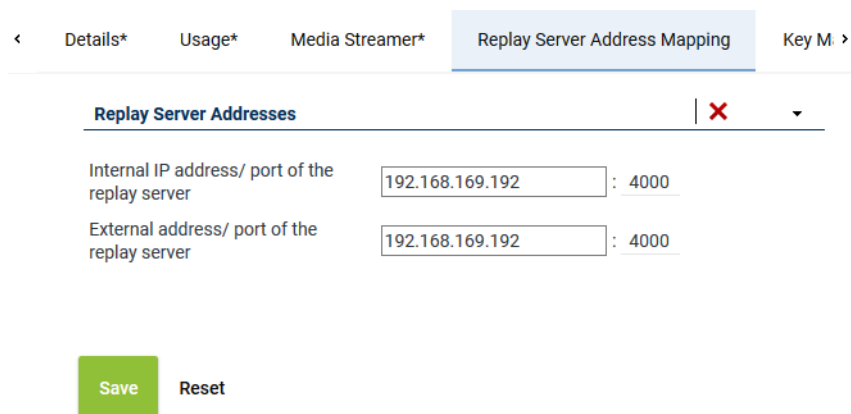


Fig. 30: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
 365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 31: Servers module - tab Key Management

Key creation interval	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
Delay usage	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
Key expiration date	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

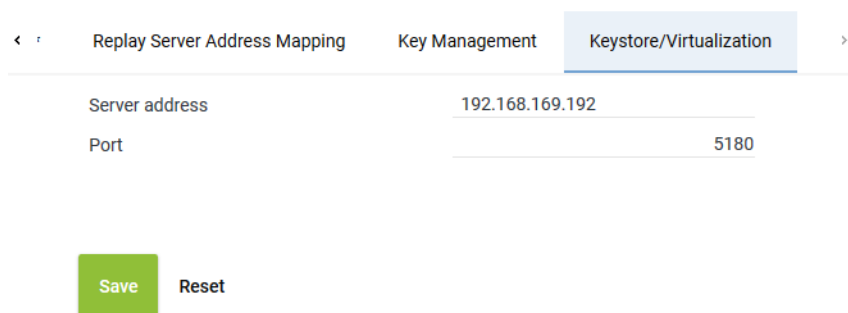
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



The screenshot shows a configuration interface with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: a green 'Save' button and a grey 'Reset' button.

Fig. 32: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

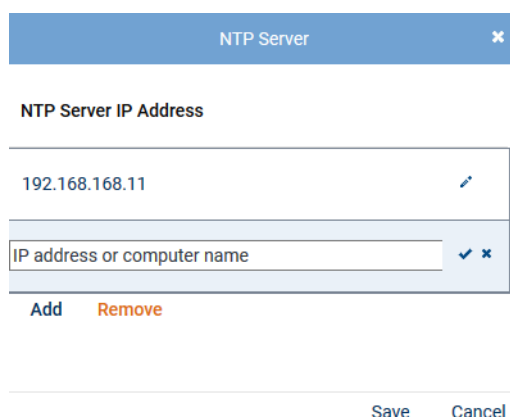





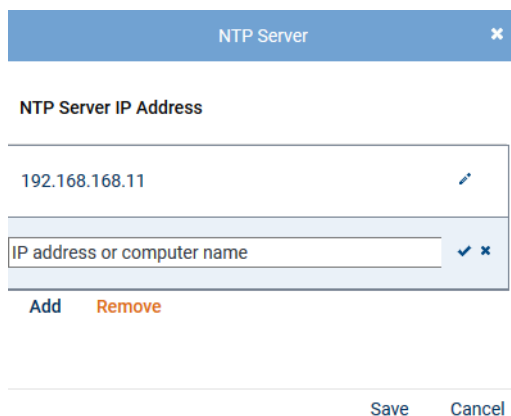
Fig. 33: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



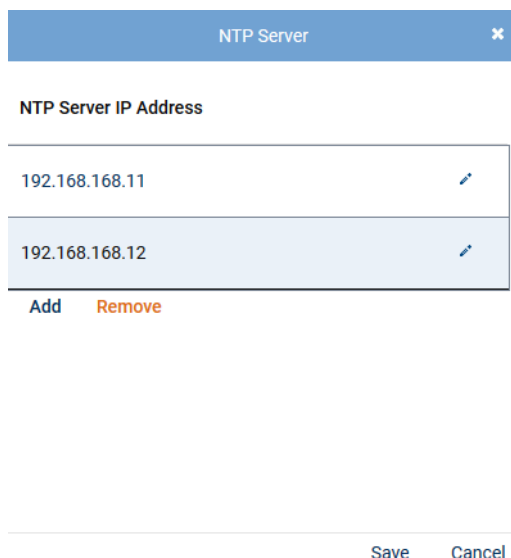
The screenshot shows a window titled "NTP Server" with a close button (X). Below the title is the section "NTP Server IP Address". It contains a table with one row showing the IP address "192.168.168.11" and an edit icon (pencil). Below the table is a text input field with the placeholder "IP address or computer name" and check/cancel icons. At the bottom are "Add" and "Remove" buttons. At the very bottom are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

Fig. 34: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



The screenshot shows the "NTP Server" window with two rows in the "NTP Server IP Address" table. The first row has the IP "192.168.168.11" and an edit icon. The second row has the IP "192.168.168.12" and an edit icon. The "Add" and "Remove" buttons are at the bottom. "Save" and "Cancel" buttons are at the very bottom.

Fig. 35: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.1.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

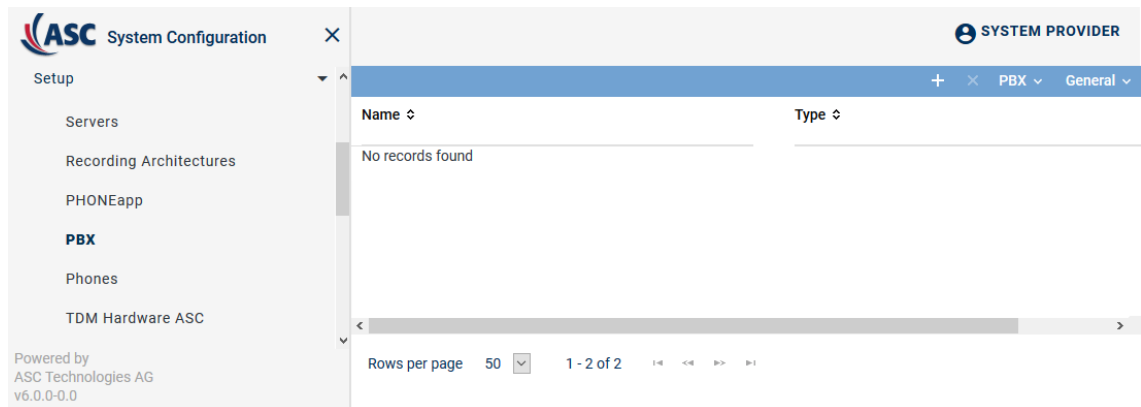




Fig. 36: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 37: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name*

PBX type*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code*

Net code*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list
United States (1) ▼
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Save

Reset

Fig. 38: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 12: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.1.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

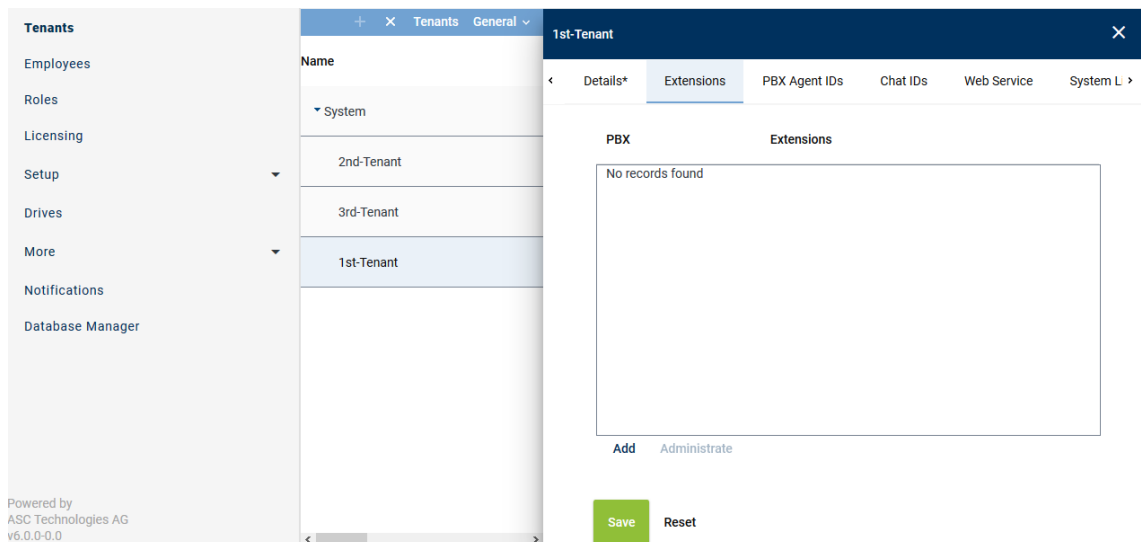


Fig. 39: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 40: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

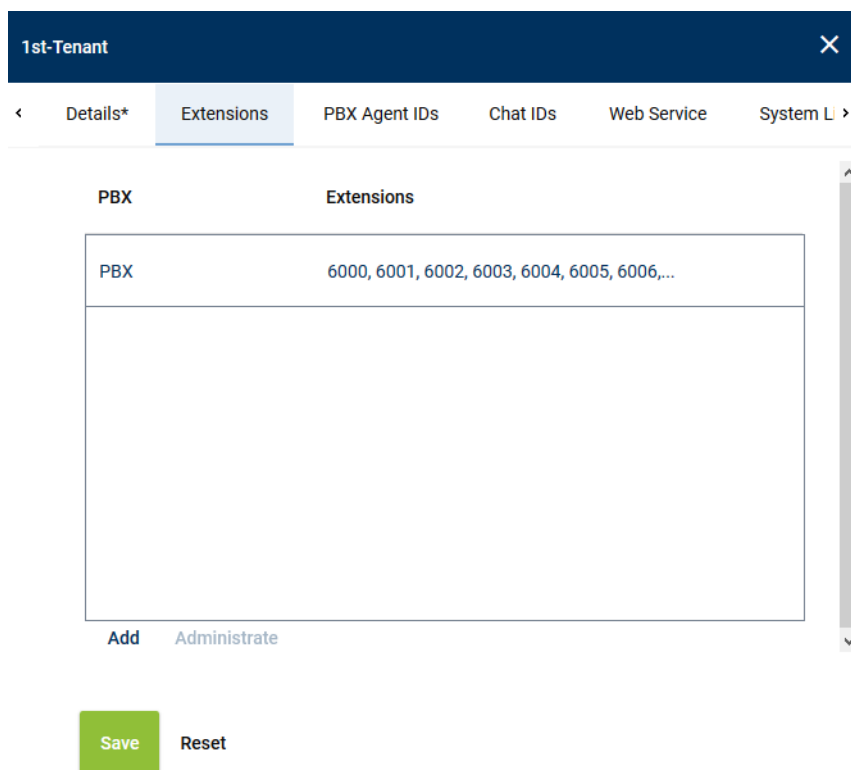


Fig. 41: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

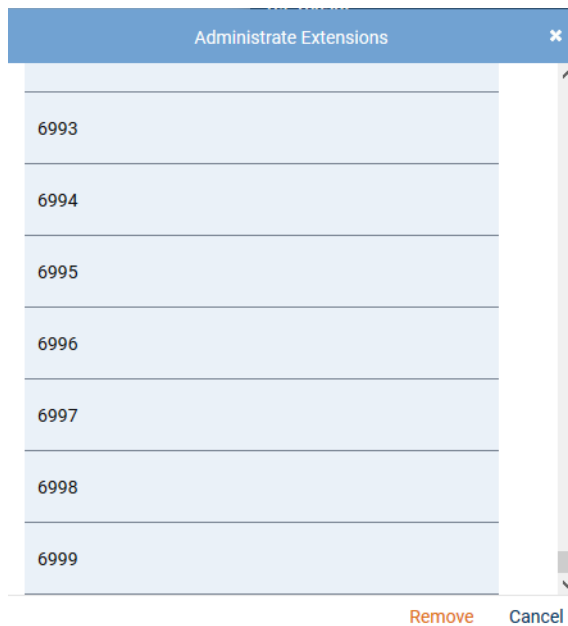


Fig. 42: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

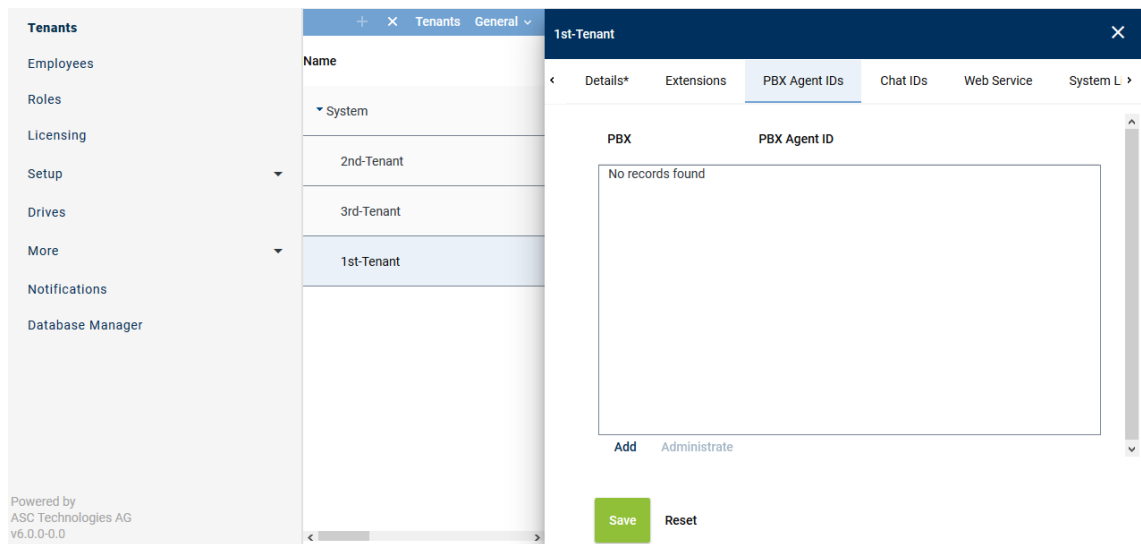


Fig. 43: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

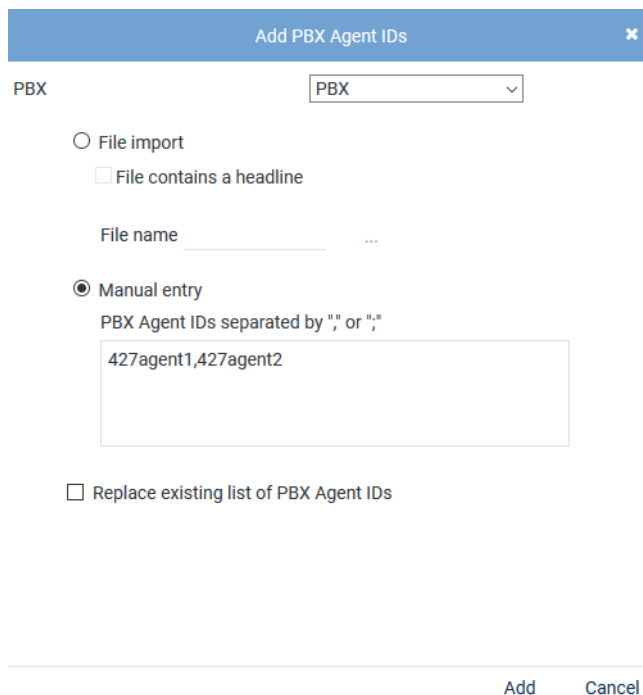


Fig. 44: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p>File name</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button Upload File.
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 45: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.1.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

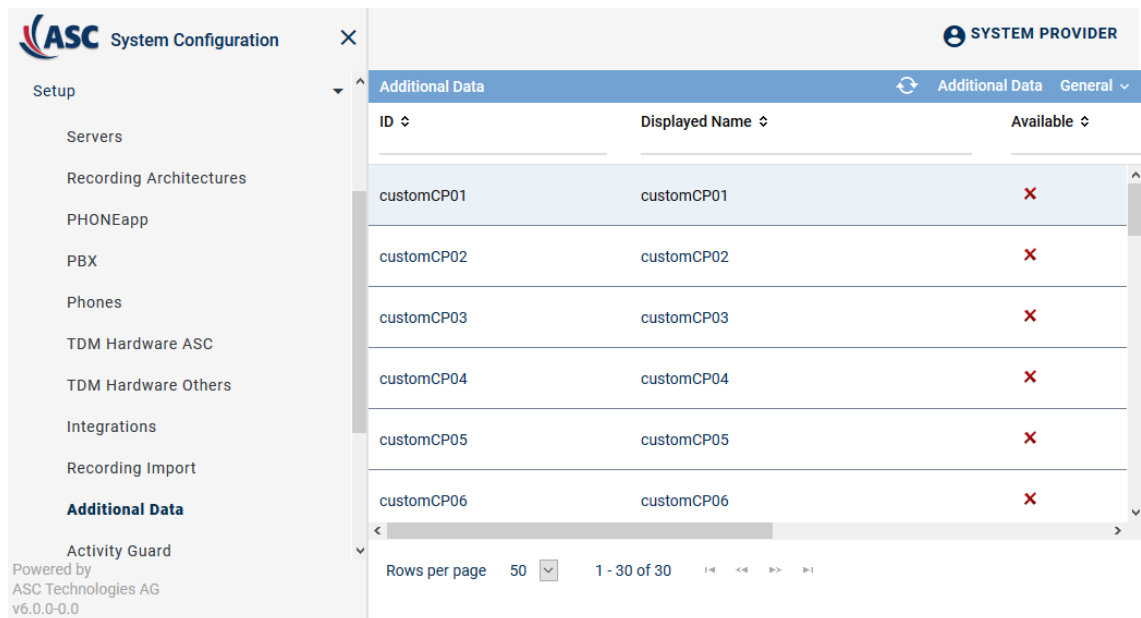


Fig. 46: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name ▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 47: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability ▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 48: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.1.6 Create integration for All-in-one Basic

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

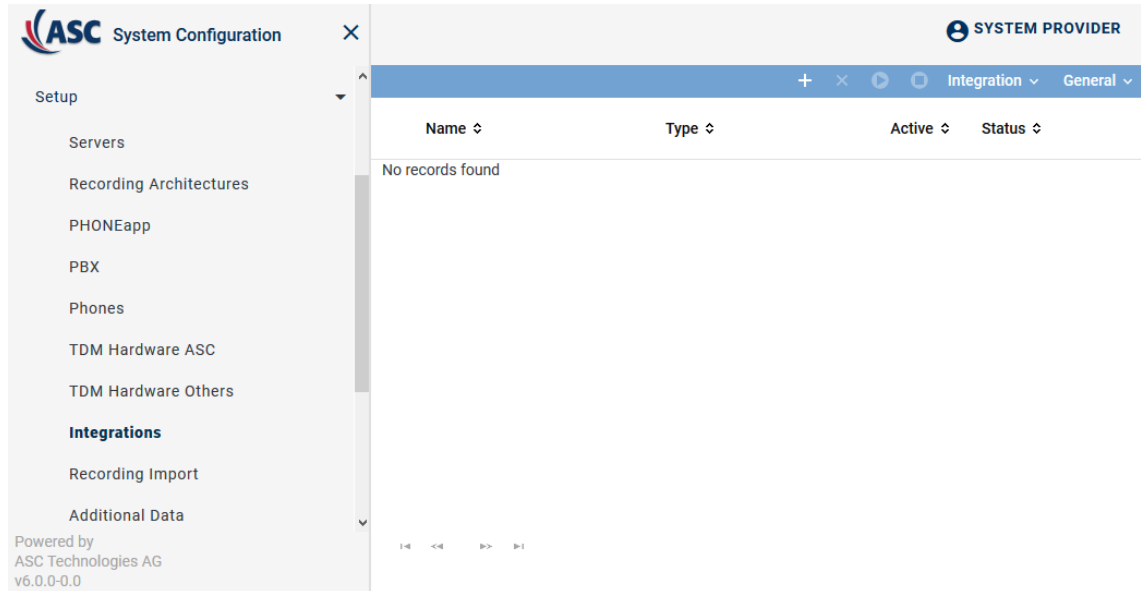




Fig. 49: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 50: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

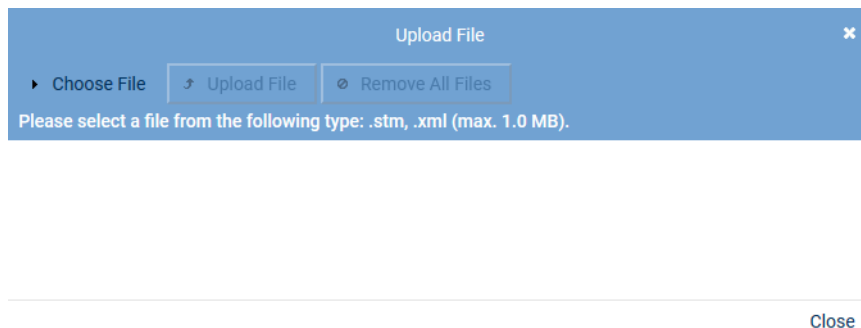


Fig. 51: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
 - ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

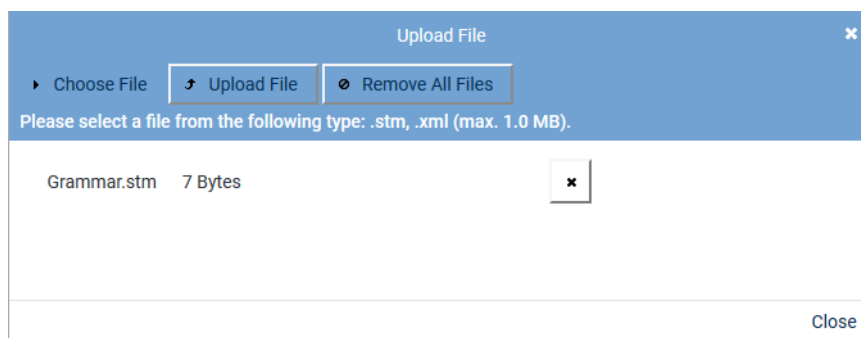



Fig. 52: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
 - To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 53: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 13: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 54: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Basic

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



Fig. 55: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active	X	
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture	✓			
Configure CTI connection data	X			
Configure monitor points	X			
Configure recording servers	X			
Configure add-on	✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓			

Fig. 56: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.



1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 57: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

In this tab, you can configure the active *CTIconnect module* for the recording variant via the [MBG](#)

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

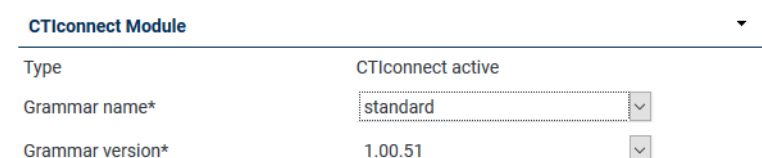


Fig. 58: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 14: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

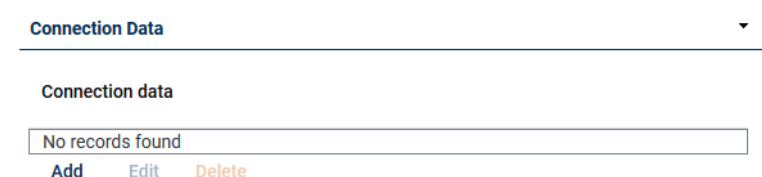
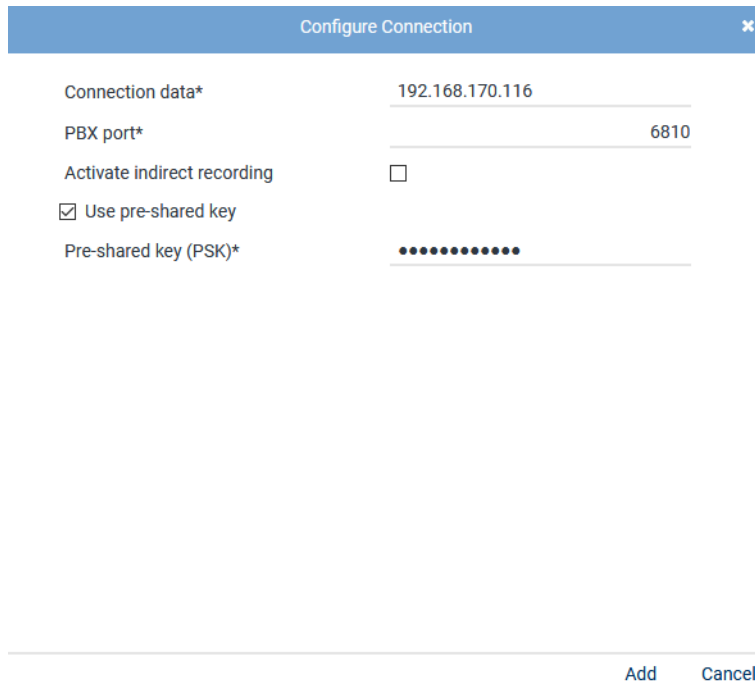


Fig. 59: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:



The dialog box titled "Configure Connection" contains the following fields and controls:

- Connection data***: Text input field containing "192.168.170.116".
- PBX port***: Text input field containing "6810".
- Activate indirect recording**: Check box, currently unchecked.
- Use pre-shared key**: Check box, currently checked.
- Pre-shared key (PSK)***: Password input field with 12 dots.

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: **Add** and **Cancel**.

Fig. 60: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 15: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 61: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the passive CTIconnect module for the recording variant via the MIVB MiTAI.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••

Fig. 62: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 16: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 63: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

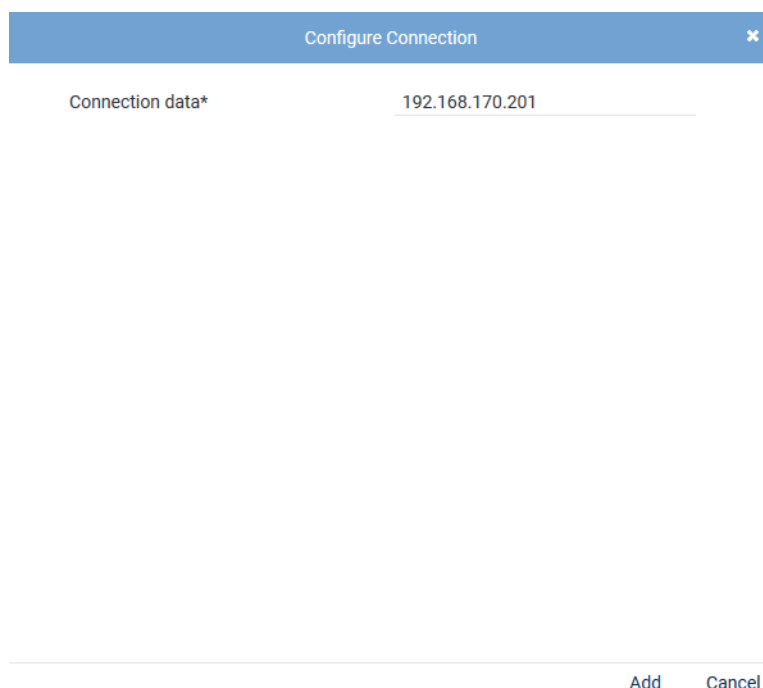


Fig. 64: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 17: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 65: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••••

Fig. 66: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 18: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 67: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

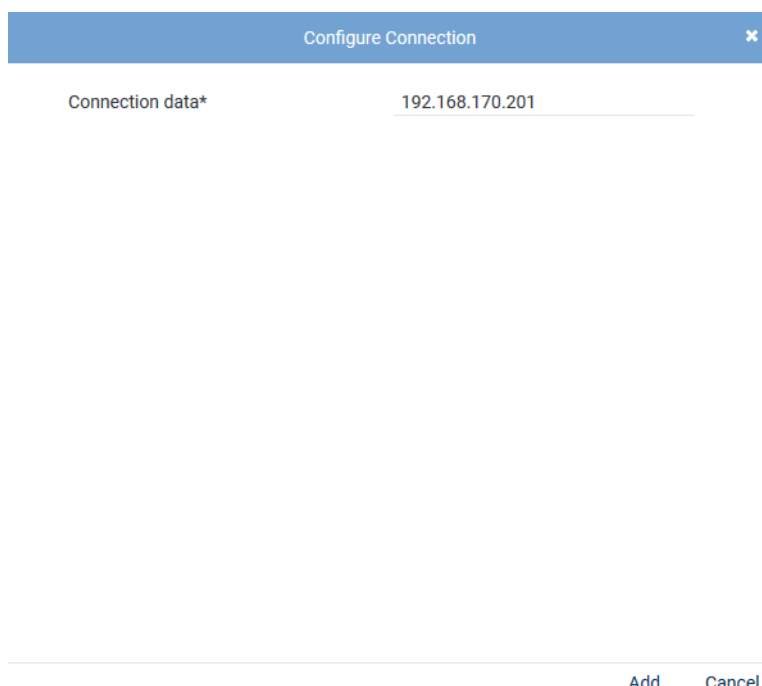


Fig. 68: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 19: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 69: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
<div> <div>Extension ▲</div> <div>Active ⇅</div> </div> <div>No records found</div> <div> Add Active/Inactive Delete </div>	

Save
Cancel

Fig. 70: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button **Add** to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.

2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
 ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

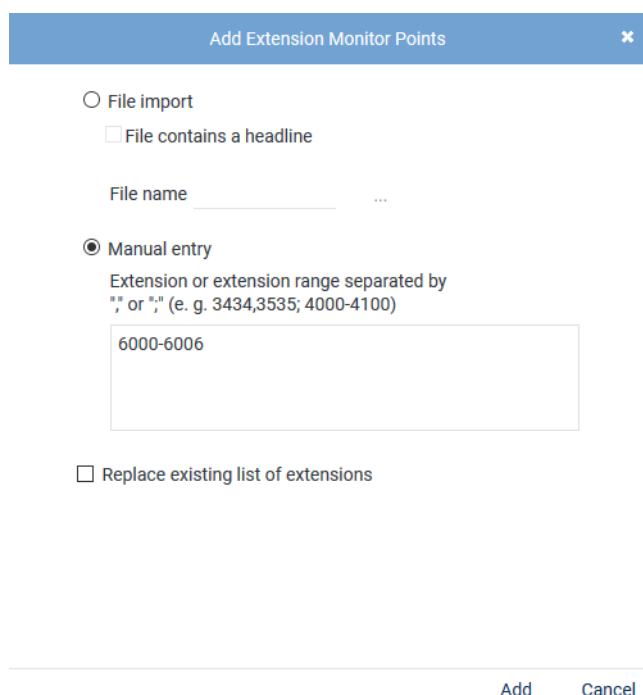


Fig. 71: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p>

Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumeric entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.

NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!

Replace existing list of extensions

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 72: Configured extension monitor points

Add	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
Active/Inactive	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

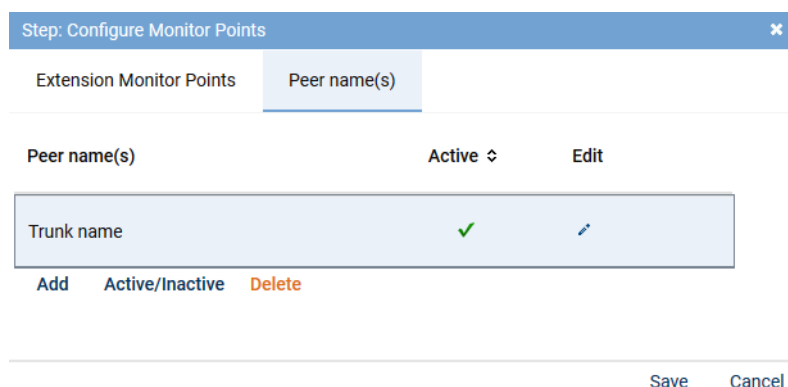
- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button **Add** to add a **SIP** trunk.

⇒ A new row appears.



Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)	Active ↕	Edit
Trunk name	✓	

Add Active/Inactive Delete

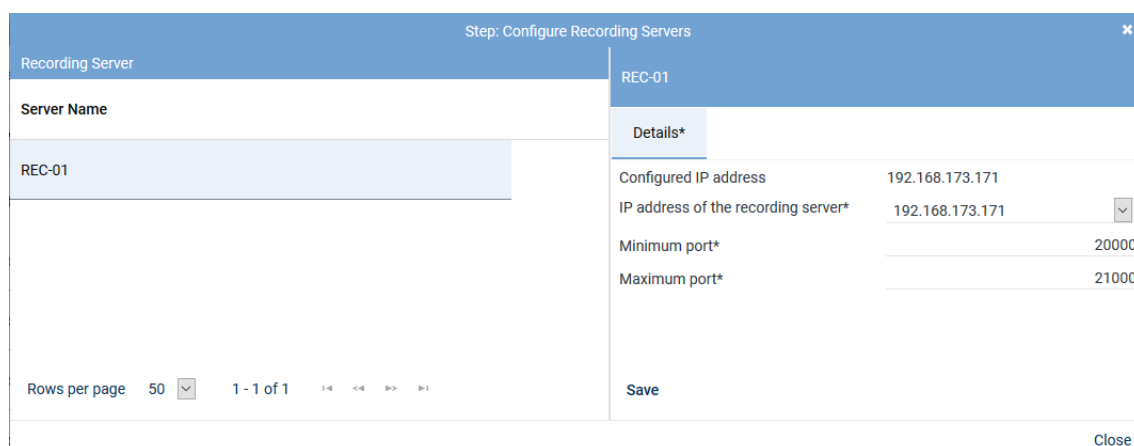
Save Cancel

Fig. 73: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Basic

- Click on the button (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
- ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.



Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server	Server Name	Details*
REC-01	REC-01	<p>Configured IP address 192.168.173.171</p> <p>IP address of the recording server* 192.168.173.171</p> <p>Minimum port* 20000</p> <p>Maximum port* 21000</p>

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save Close

Fig. 74: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. <i>20000</i> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. <i>21000</i> .

Tab. 20: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 75: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 21: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 22: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

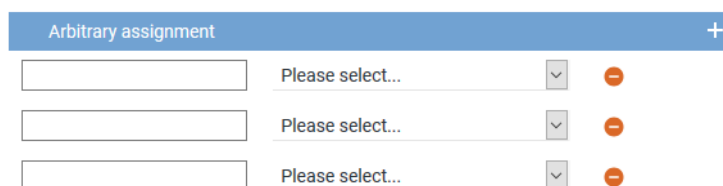



Fig. 76: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 77: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 23: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 24: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 78: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

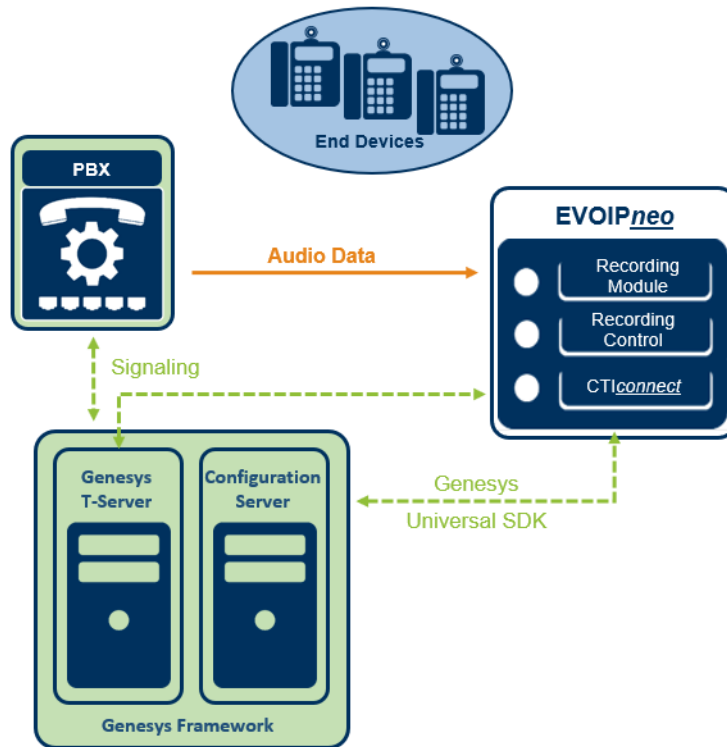


Fig. 79: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

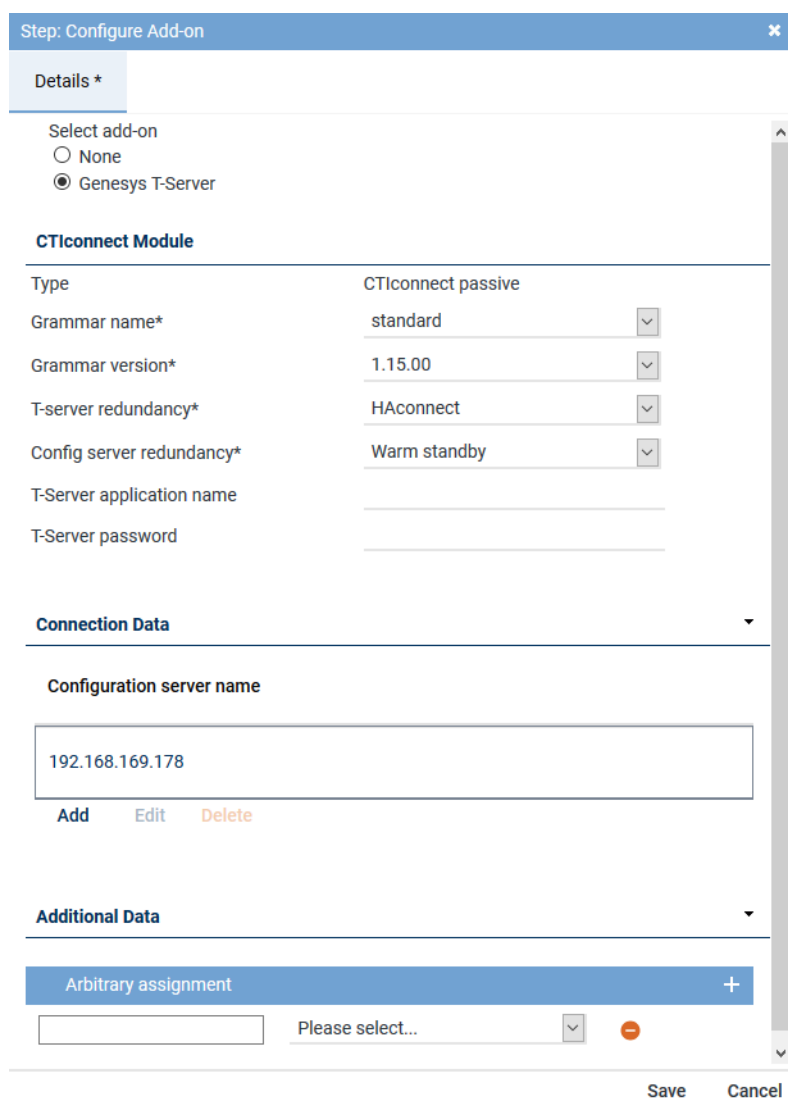
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* standard

Grammar version* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy* HAconnect

Config server redundancy* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

Connection Data

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 80: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 25: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

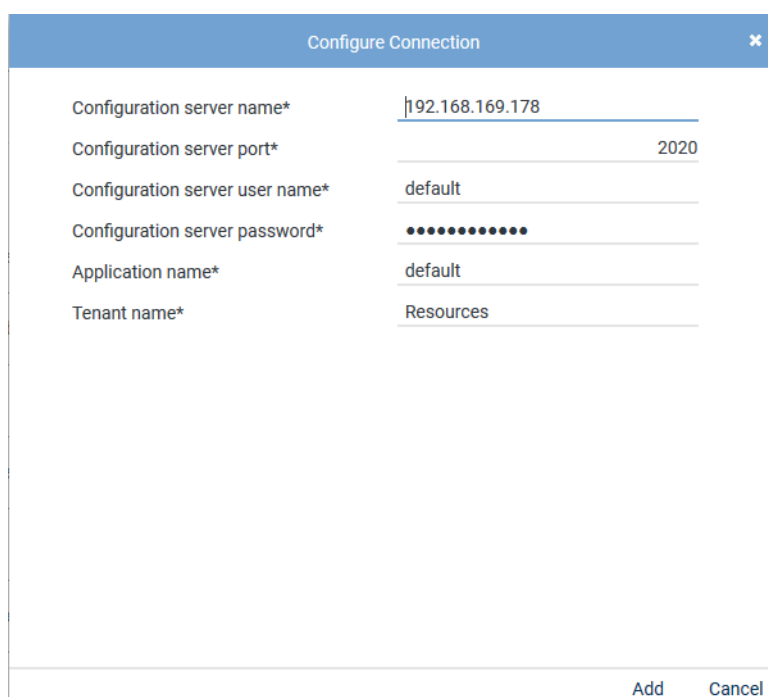


Fig. 81: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 26: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

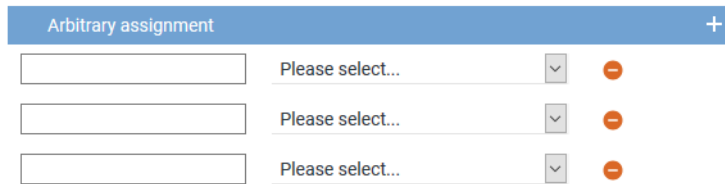



Fig. 82: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

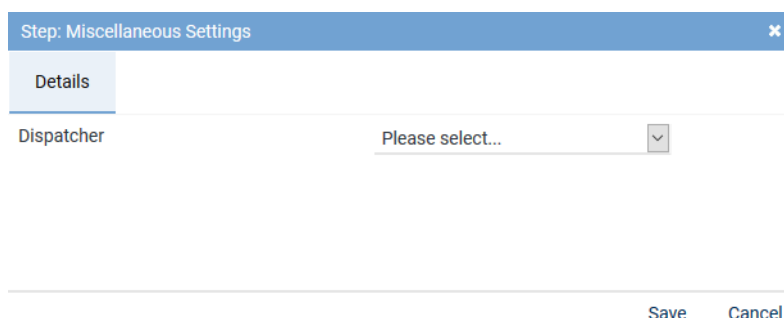


Fig. 83: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 84: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 85: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 86: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.2 Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover

7.1.2.2.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

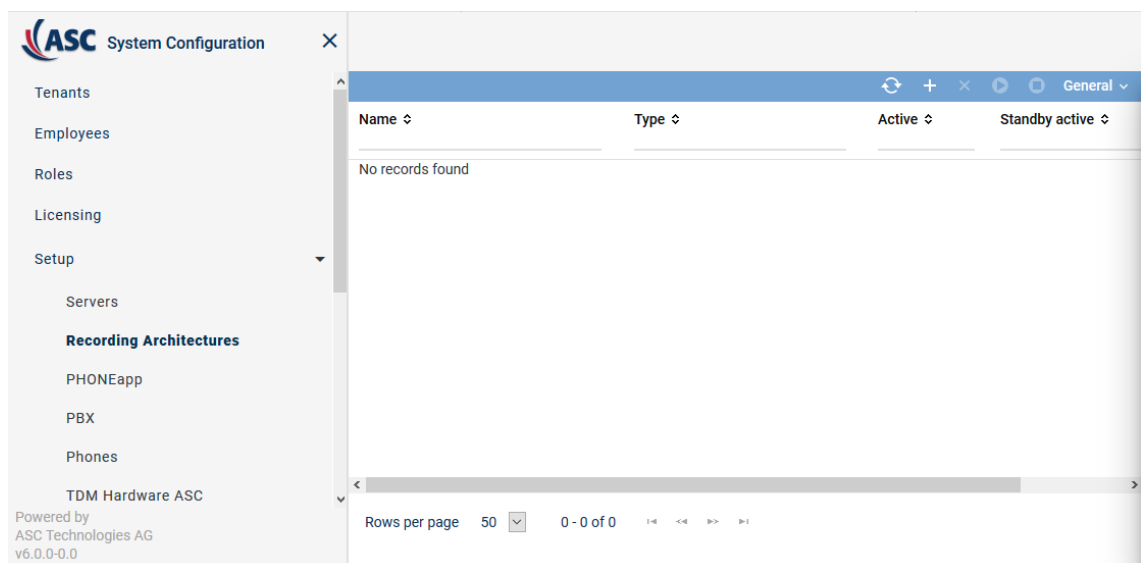








Fig. 87: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  = At least 1 standby server is active.  = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

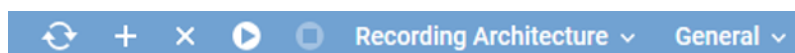







Fig. 88: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>


<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Failover

If a standby recording server is supposed to take over recording in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

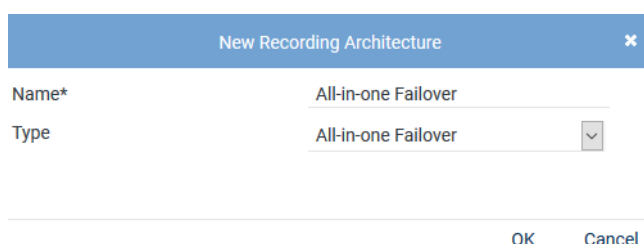


Fig. 89: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Failover*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Failover
All-in-one Failover ✕

Details*

Server Assignment*

Help

Name*	All-in-one Failover
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	All-in-one Failover
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
⋮ +

Name
No records found

Save

Reset

Fig. 90: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the active recording server, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 413.

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p>NOTICE! Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p>NOTICE! There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p>NOTICE! After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

Add integration type

- Click on the icon (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

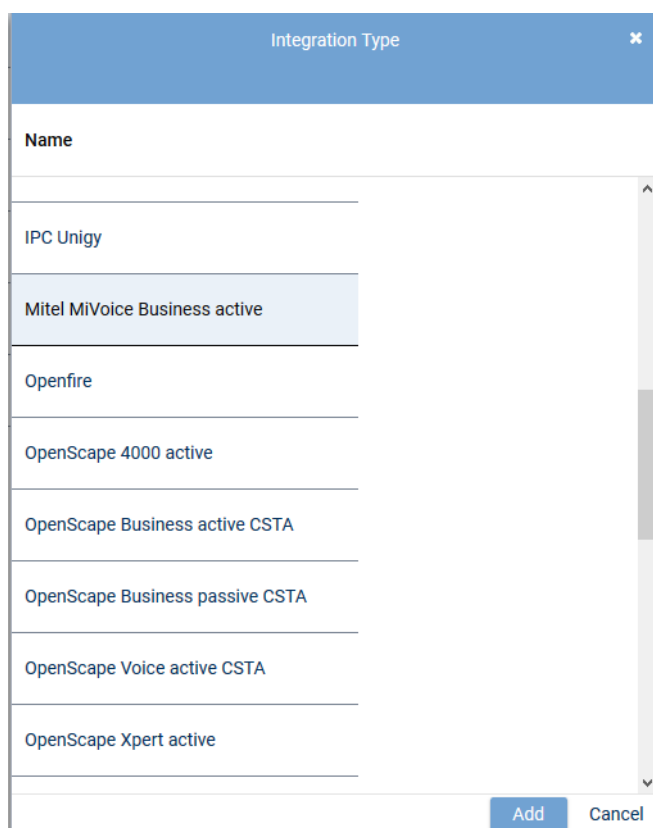


Fig. 91: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.




Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign servers for All-in-one Failover Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Failover Recording*.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select the server which is supposed to be use in case of an error failover operation in the entry field *Standby server*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 94: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover		

Fig. 95: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 413](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.2.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

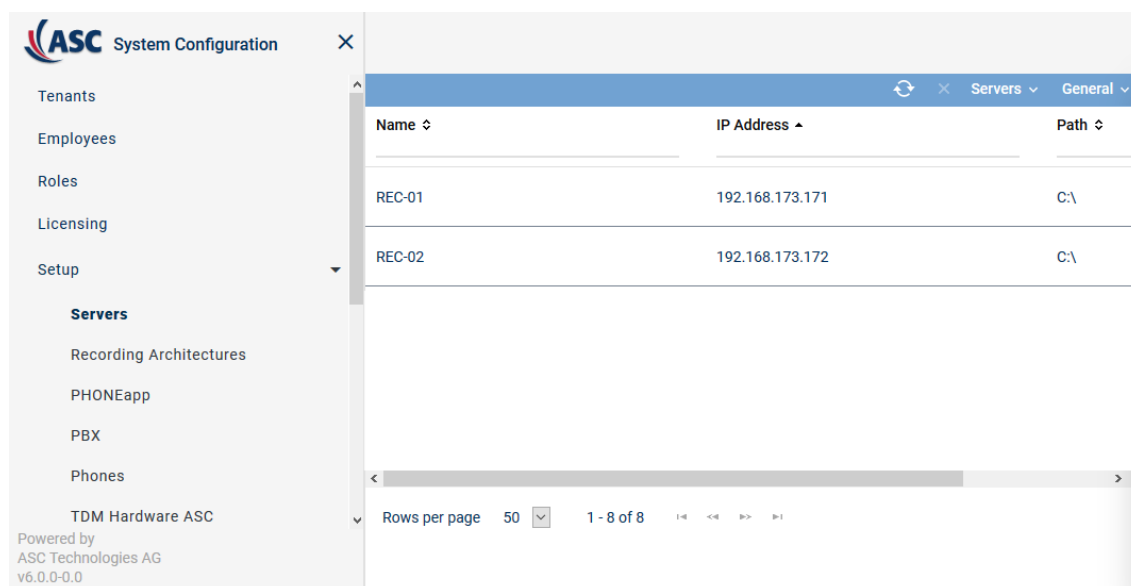


Fig. 96: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.



NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 97: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 86.

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server", p. 103 .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



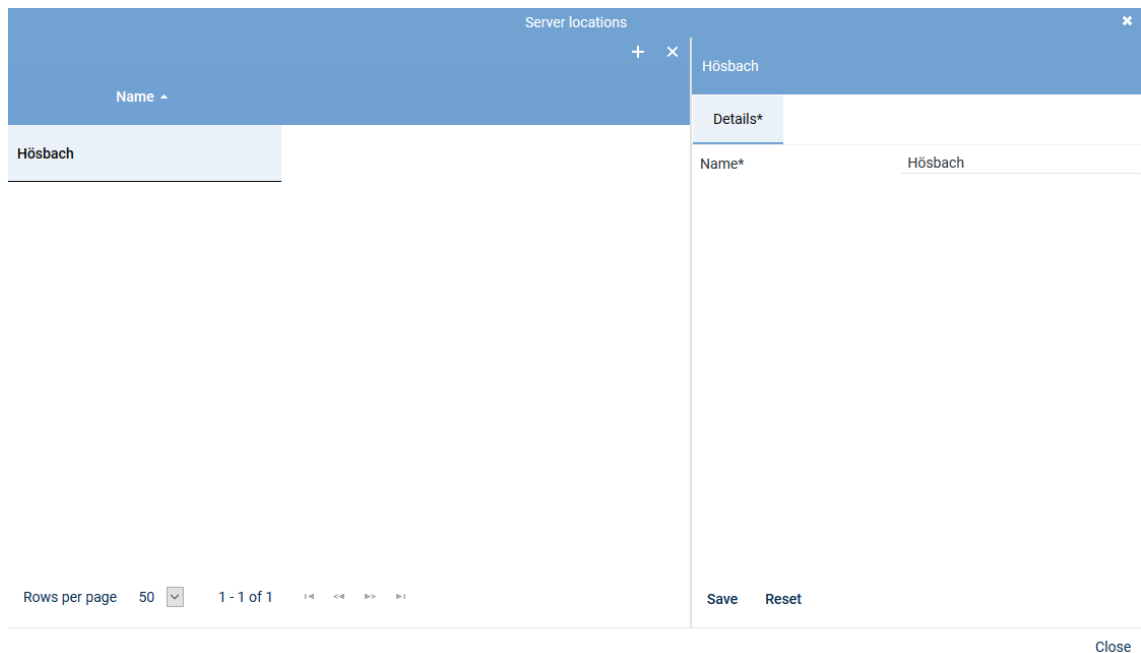
For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.


Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a plus icon (+) and a minus icon (-). The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". The right pane has a tab labeled "Details*" and a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the right pane are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. At the bottom of the left pane, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50", "1 - 1 of 1", and navigation icons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 98: Add server locations

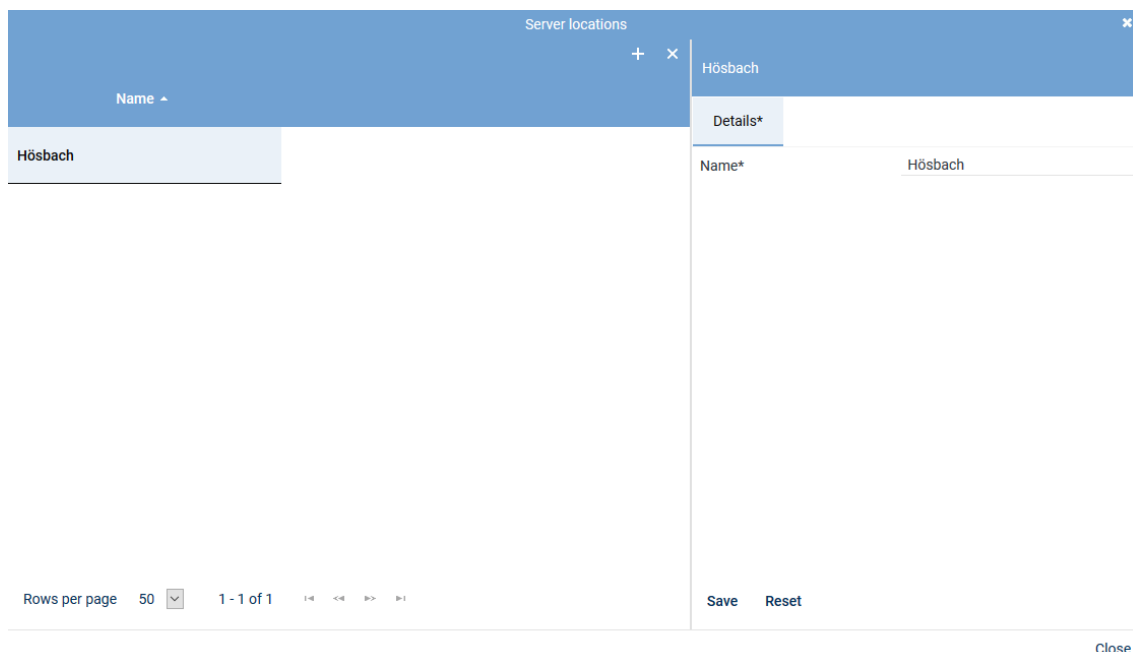
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



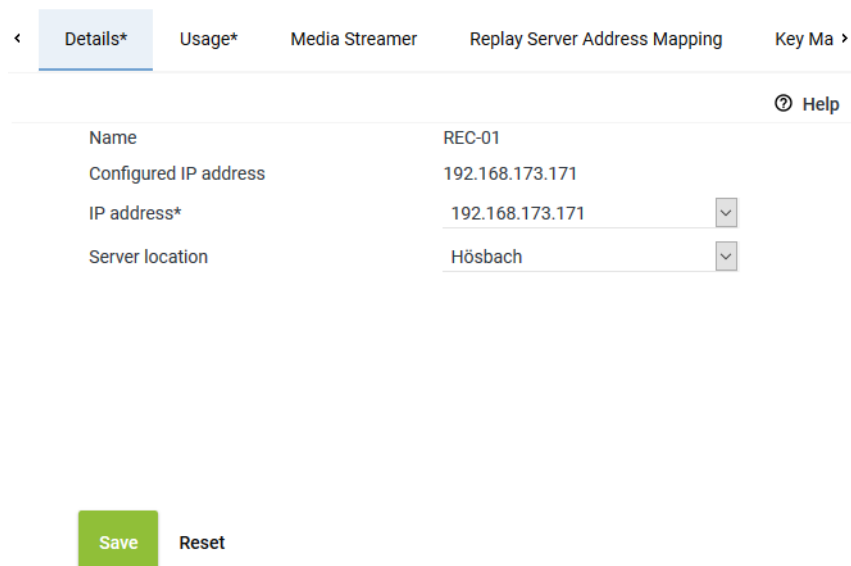
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Inside the window, there is a table with one row containing the name "Hörsbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" tab. Below the table, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50" and "1 - 1 of 1". At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button outside the window frame.

Fig. 99: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows the "Servers - tab Details" window. It has a tab bar with "Details*" (selected), "Usage*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". Below the tabs is a table with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hörsbach 

At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. At the top right, there is a "Help" icon.

Fig. 100: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

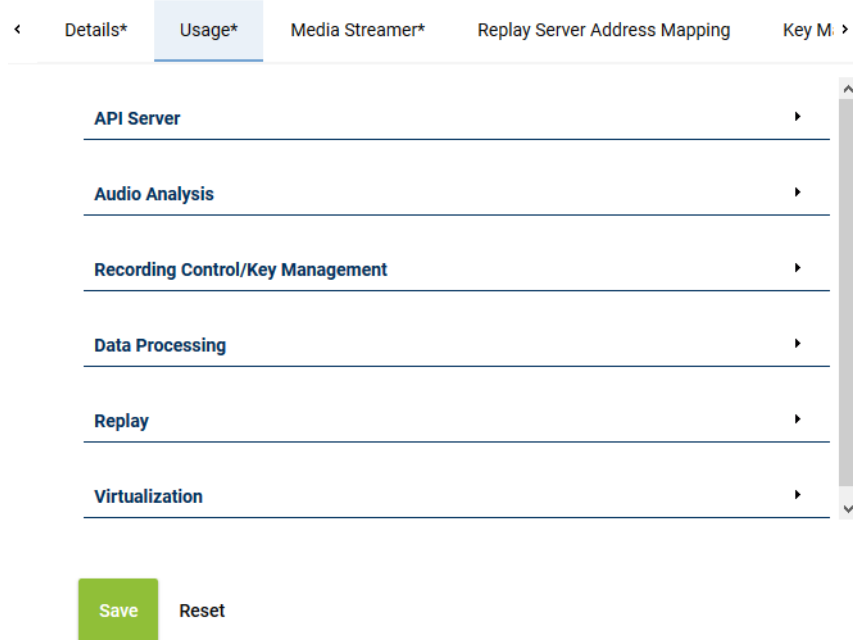


Fig. 101: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

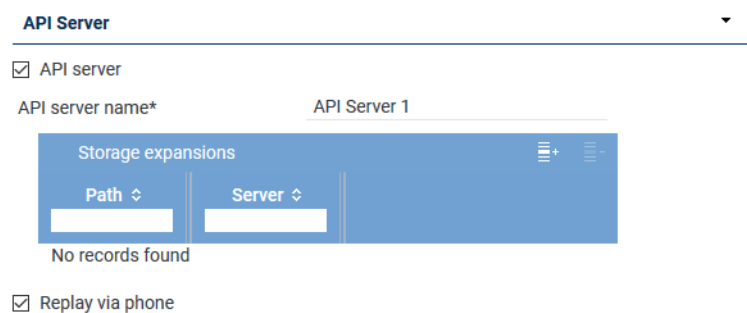


Fig. 102: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 99.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 91. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWER<i>play</i> Pro Application POWER<i>play</i> Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 98 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 103: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

Fig. 104: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 27: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 105: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 28: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 106: Group field Data Processing


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 94. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 94. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 29: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

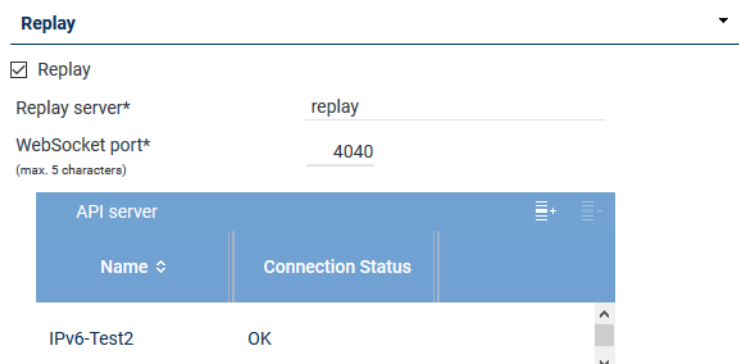
Fig. 107: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 108: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 96. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 30: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 109: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 89](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 110: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 31: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

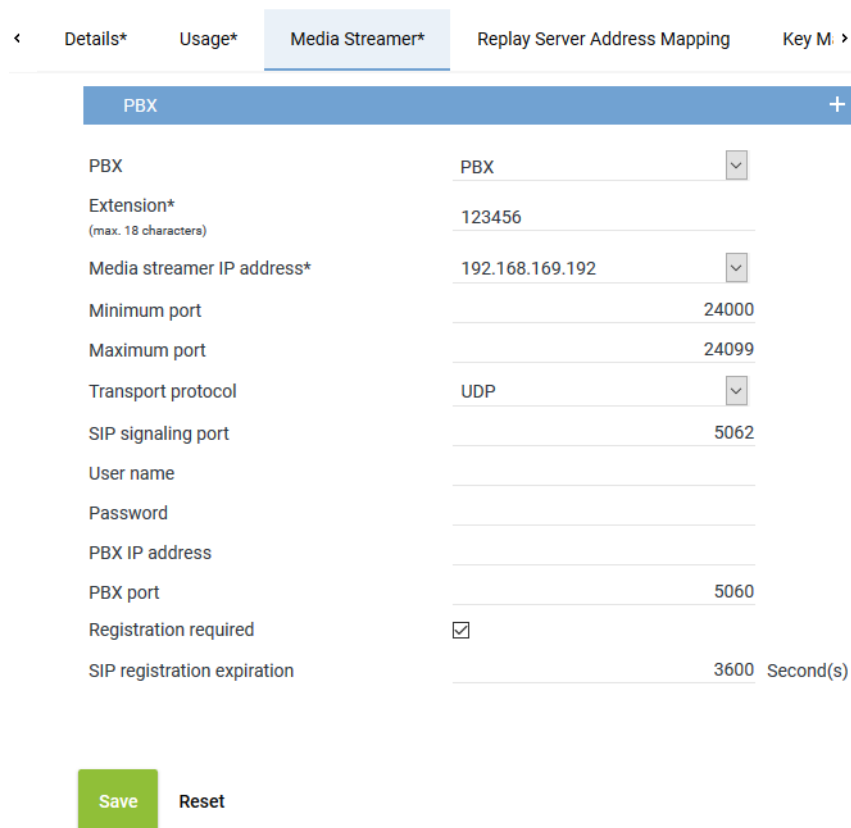
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension*	123456	
<small>(max. 18 characters)</small>		
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 111: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 104.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

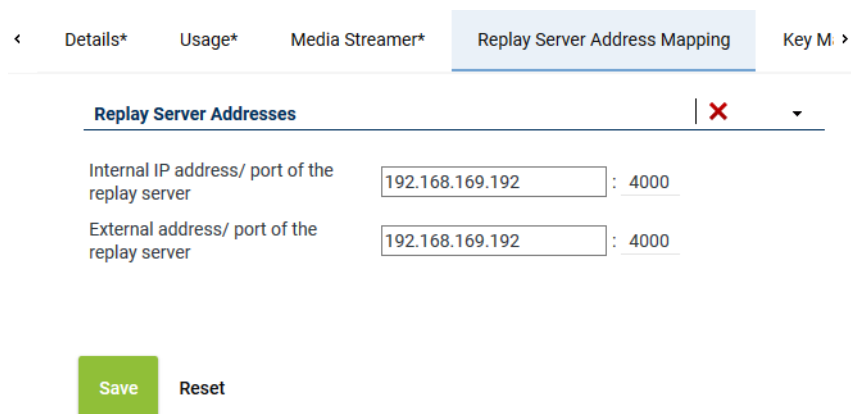


Fig. 112: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 113: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

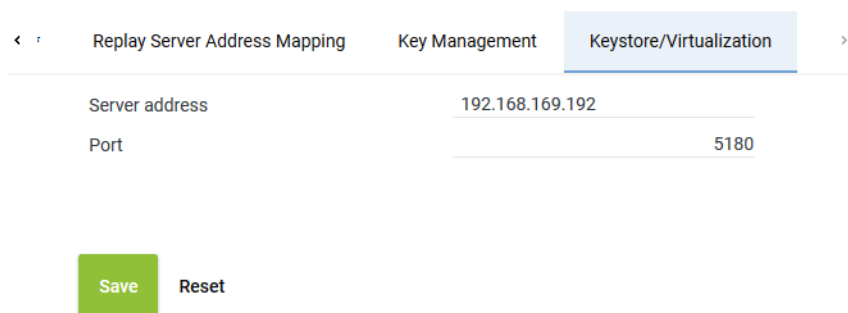
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



	Replay Server Address Mapping	Key Management	Keystore/Virtualization
Server address			192.168.169.192
Port			5180

Save Reset

Fig. 114: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

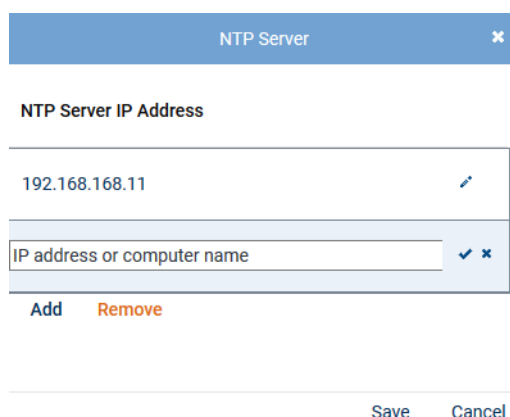





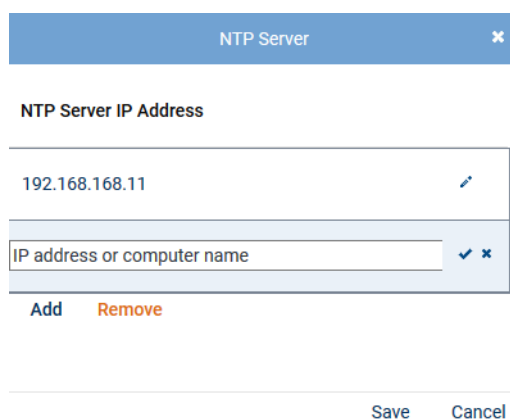
Fig. 115: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

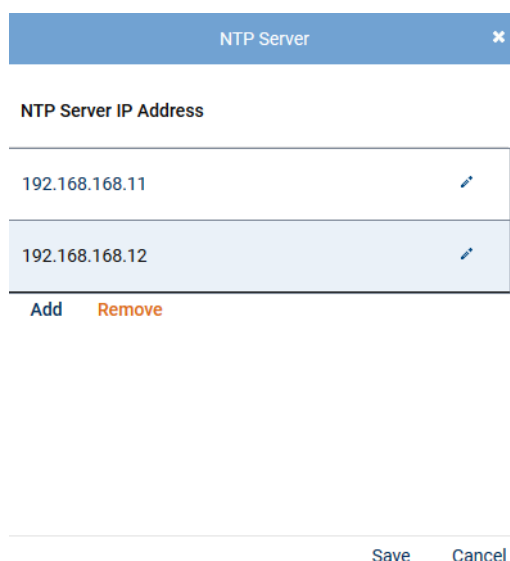
Save Cancel

Fig. 116: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 117: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.2.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

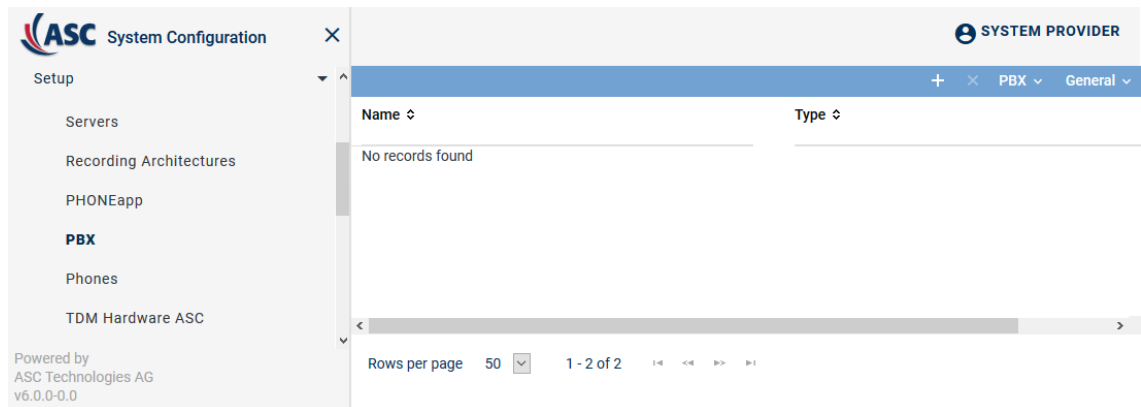


Fig. 118: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

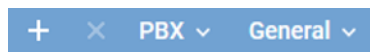




Fig. 119: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

<

Details*

PHONEapp Configuration

Web Service

>

Name*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

PBX type*

Mitel MiVoice Business

▼

Maximum length of extensions

4

▼

Country code

☒ Select from list

United States (1)

▼

☐ Enter manually

Area code*

6021

Net code*

5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found

Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

Add Delete

Save

Reset

Fig. 120: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 32: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.2.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

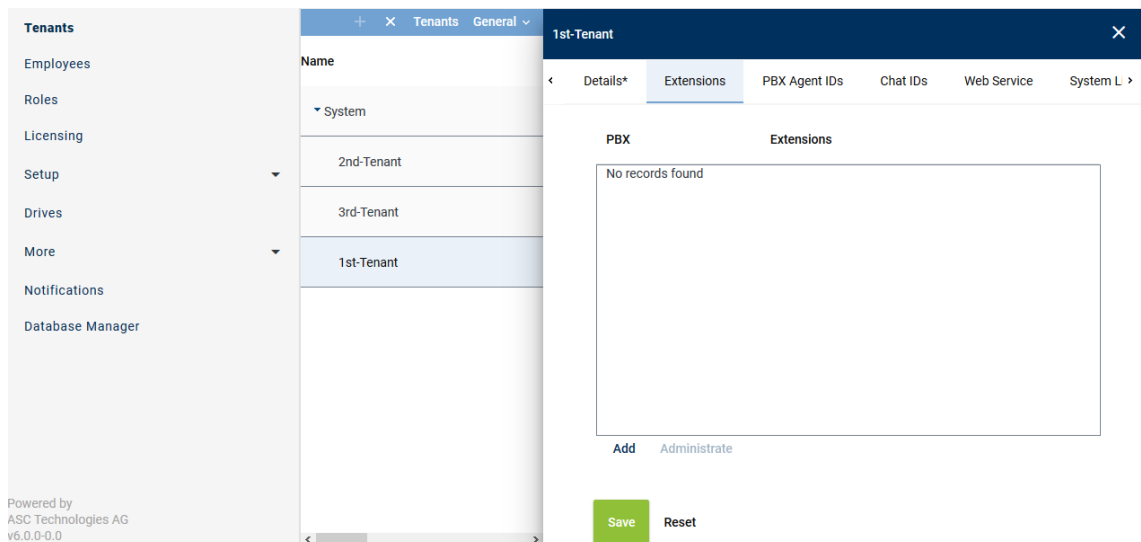


Fig. 121: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions ✕

PBX PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 122: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

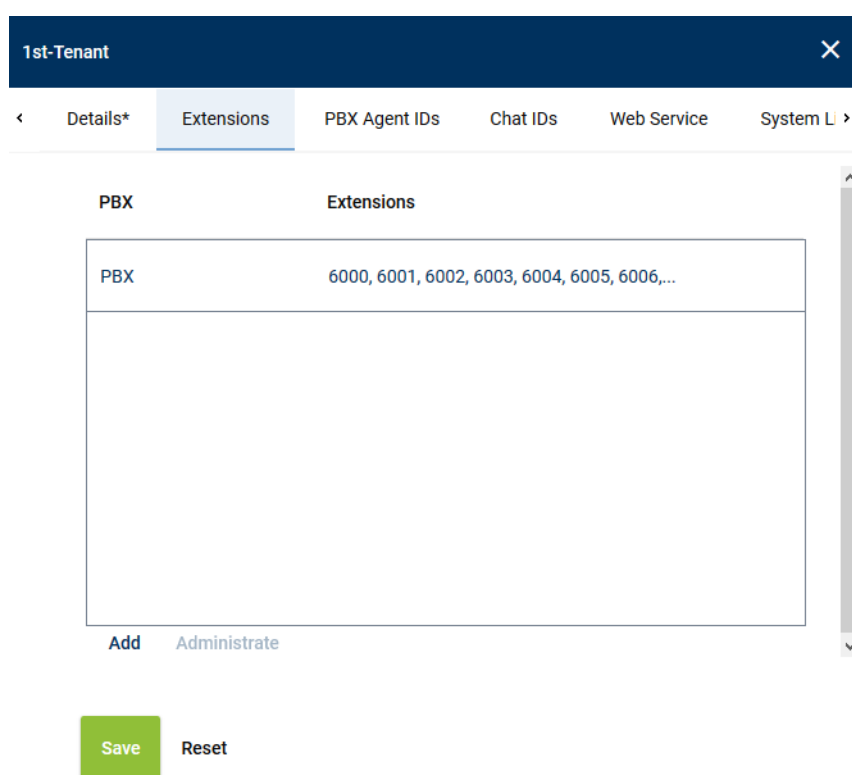


Fig. 123: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

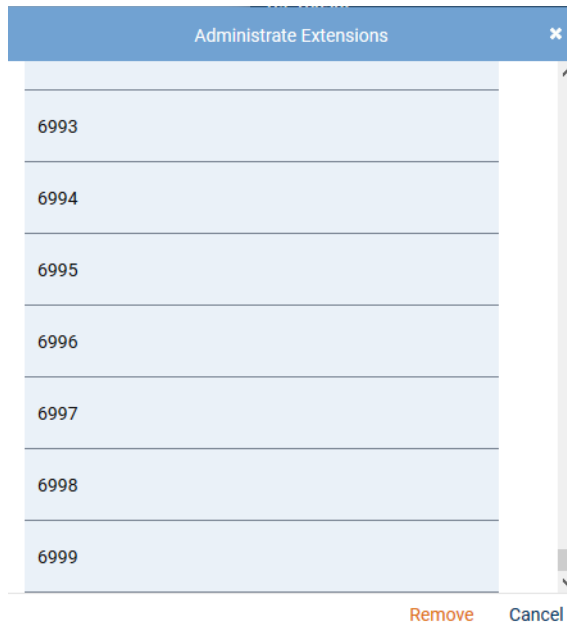


Fig. 124: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

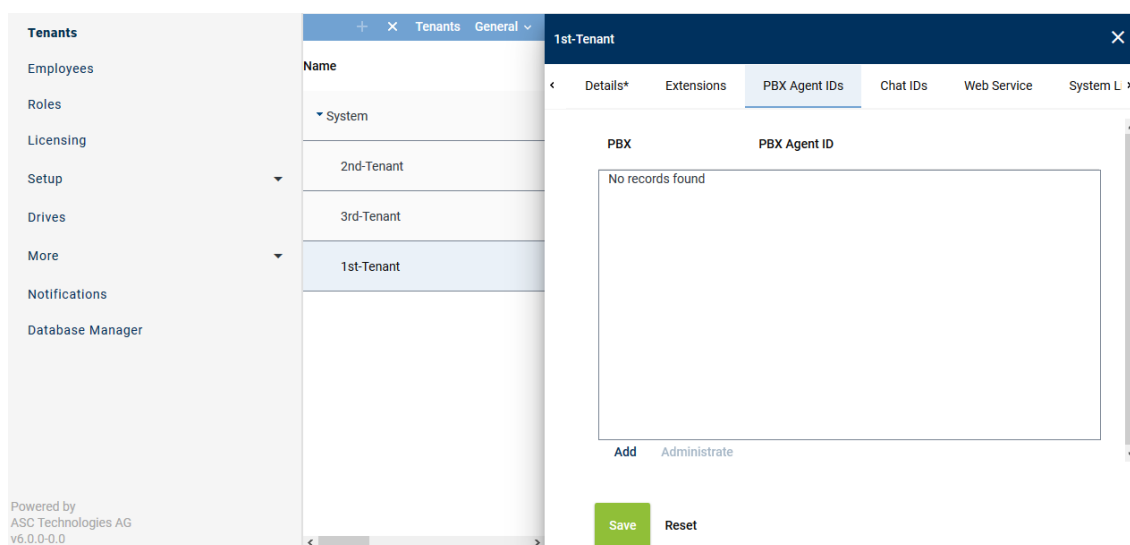


Fig. 125: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

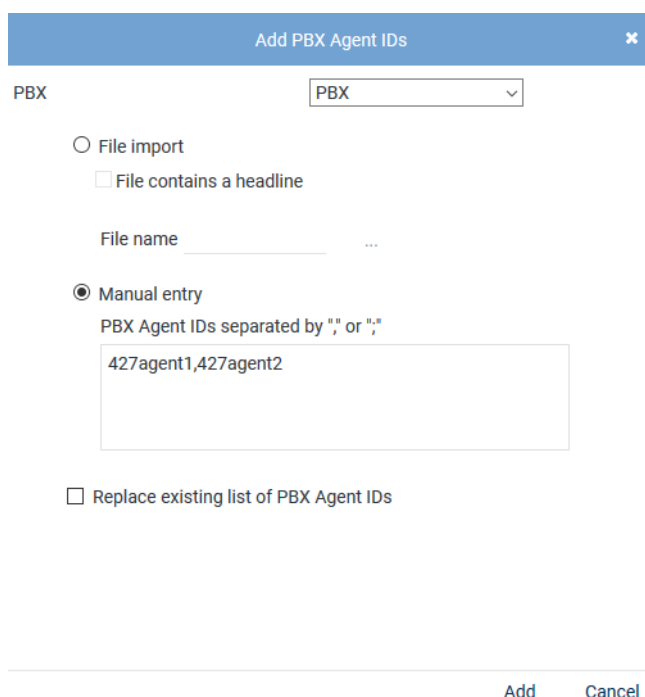


Fig. 126: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p>File name</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button Upload File.
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 127: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.2.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

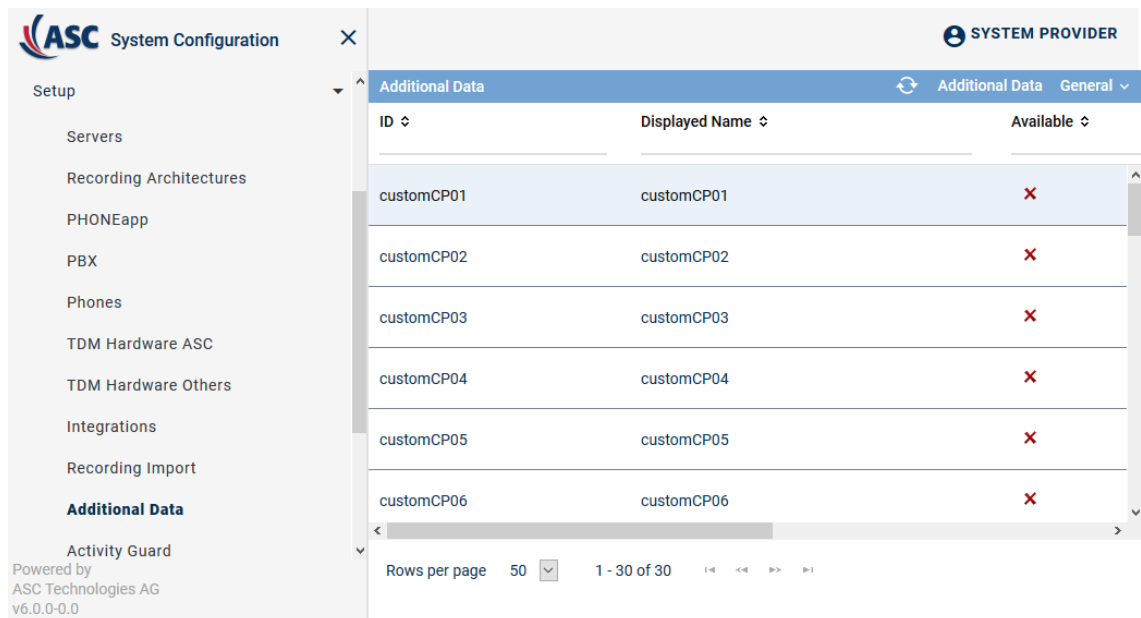


Fig. 128: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name ▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 129: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability ▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 130: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.2.6 Create integration for All-in-one Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

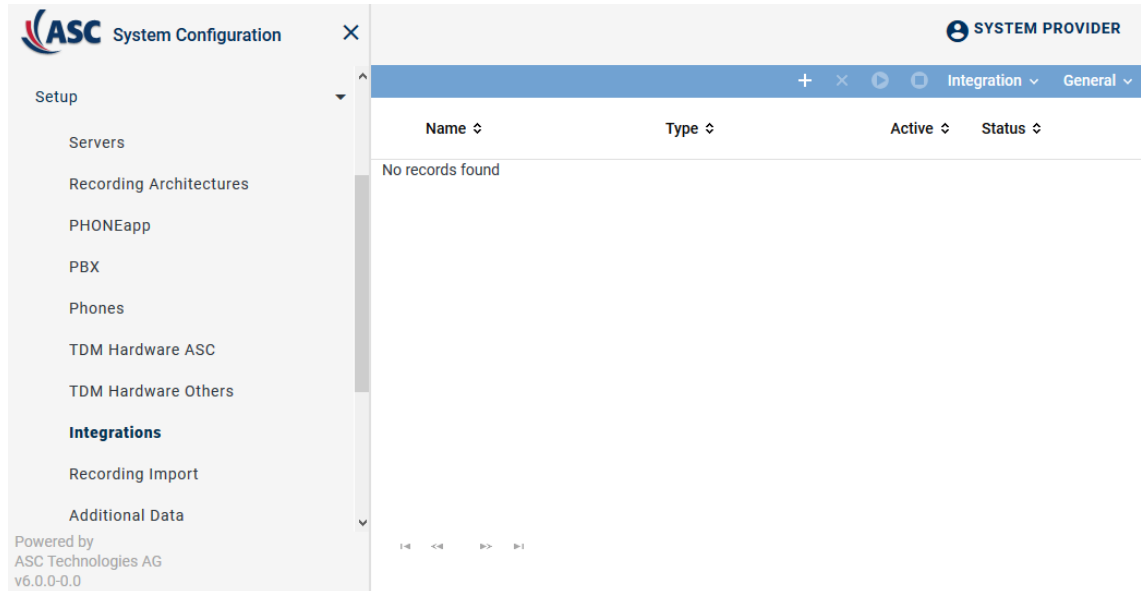




Fig. 131: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

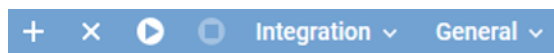






Fig. 132: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

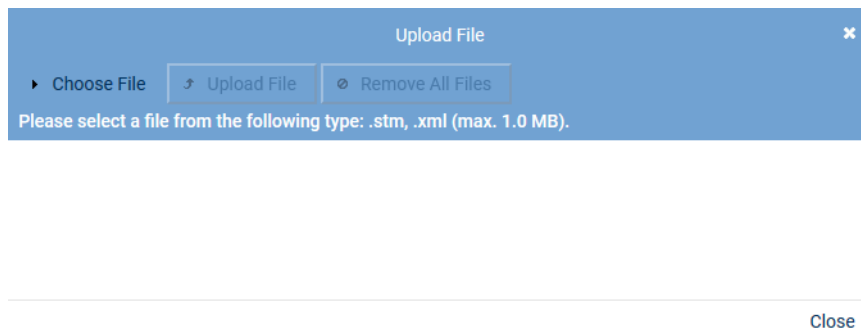


Fig. 133: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

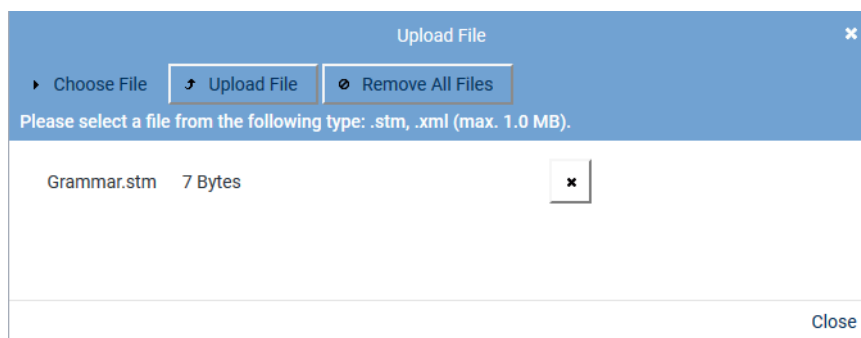



Fig. 134: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 135: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 33: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 136: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture* All-in-one Failover

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 137: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		✖	⚙
Step	Configuration				
Configure recording architecture	✓ 				
Configure CTI connection data	✖ 				
Configure monitor points	✖ 				
Configure recording servers	✖ 				
Configure add-on	✓ 				
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓ 				

Fig. 138: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.





Fig. 139: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

In this tab, you can configure the active *CTIconnect module* for the recording variant via the [MBG](#)

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

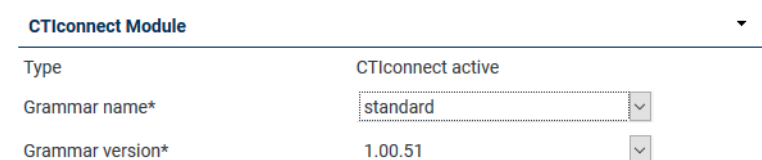


Fig. 140: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 34: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

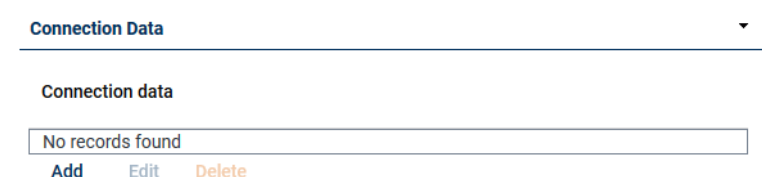
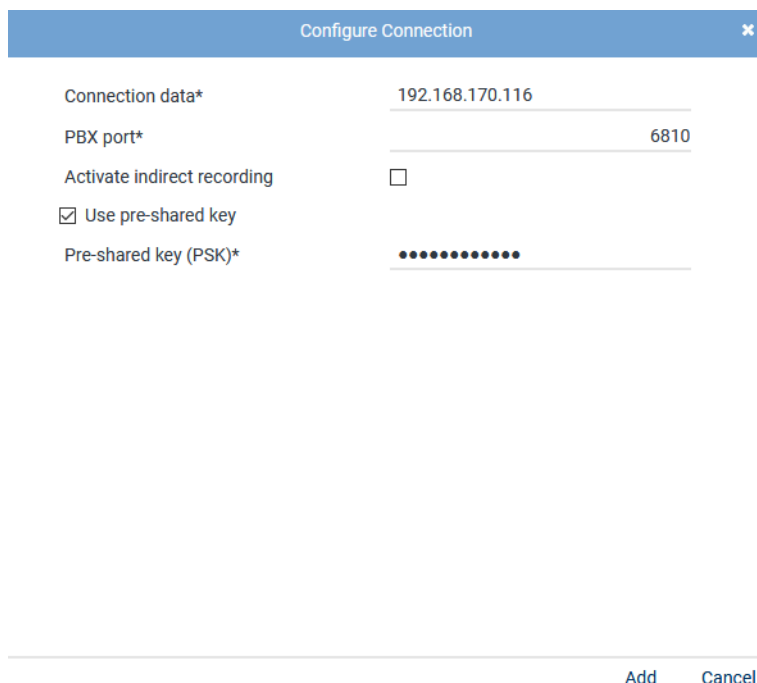


Fig. 141: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:



The dialog box titled "Configure Connection" contains the following fields and controls:

- Connection data***: Text input field containing "192.168.170.116".
- PBX port***: Text input field containing "6810".
- Activate indirect recording**: Check box, currently unchecked.
- Use pre-shared key**: Check box, currently checked.
- Pre-shared key (PSK)***: Password input field with 12 dots.

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel".

Fig. 142: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 35: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

Arbitrary assignment

Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 143: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the passive CTIconnect module for the recording variant via the MIVB MiTAI.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••

Fig. 144: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Login name	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
Password	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 36: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 145: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

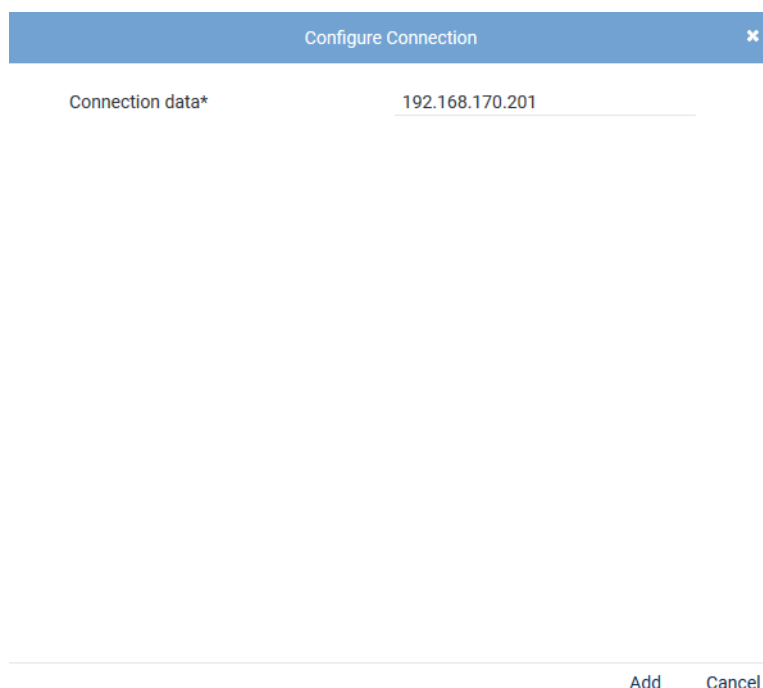


Fig. 146: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 37: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 147: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••••

Fig. 148: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 38: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Fig. 149: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

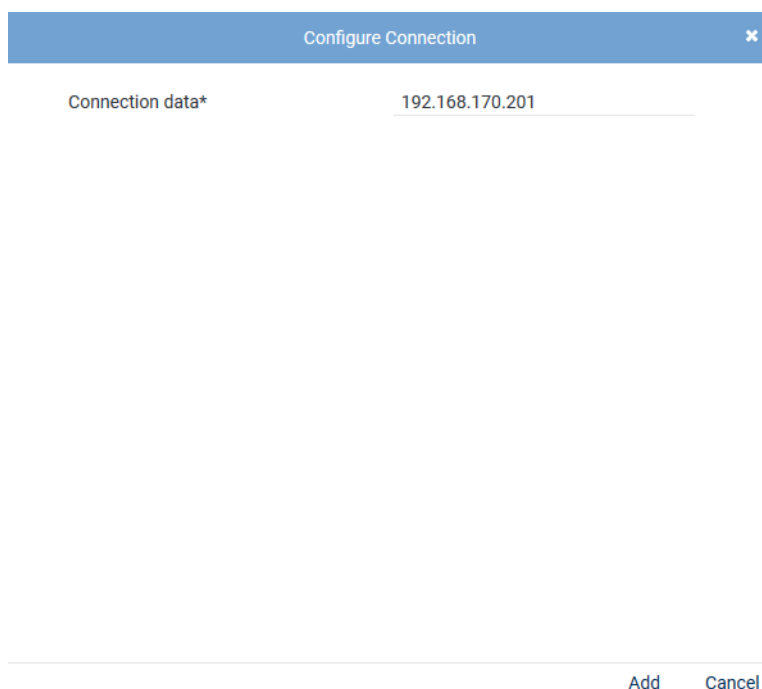


Fig. 150: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 39: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 151: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
<div> <div>Extension ▲</div> <div>Active ⇅</div> </div> <div>No records found</div> <div> Add Active/Inactive Delete </div>	

Save
Cancel

Fig. 152: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button **Add** to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.

2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
 ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

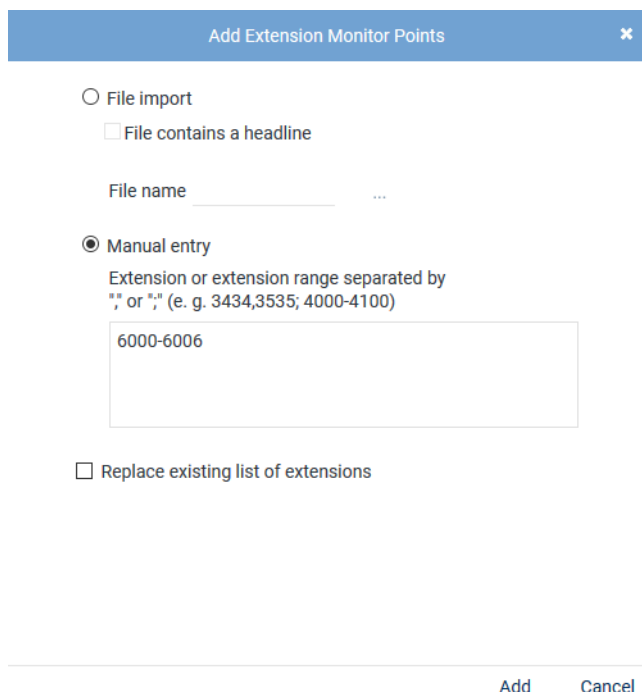


Fig. 153: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p>

Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.

NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!

Replace existing list of extensions

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 154: Configured extension monitor points

Add	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
Active/Inactive	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab **Peer Name(s)**

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button **Add** to add a **SIP** trunk.

⇒ A new row appears.

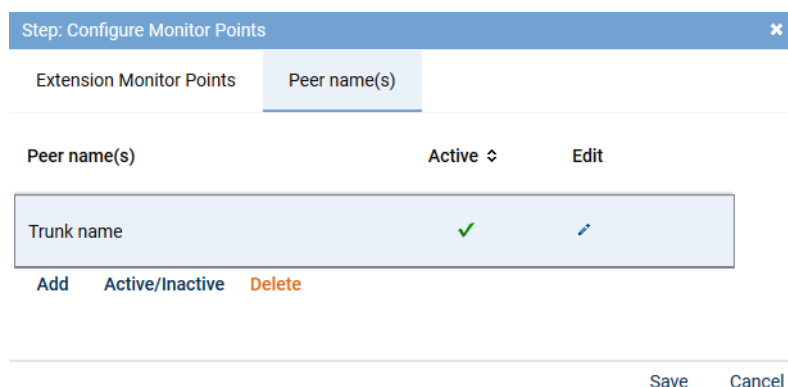





Fig. 155: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Failover

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

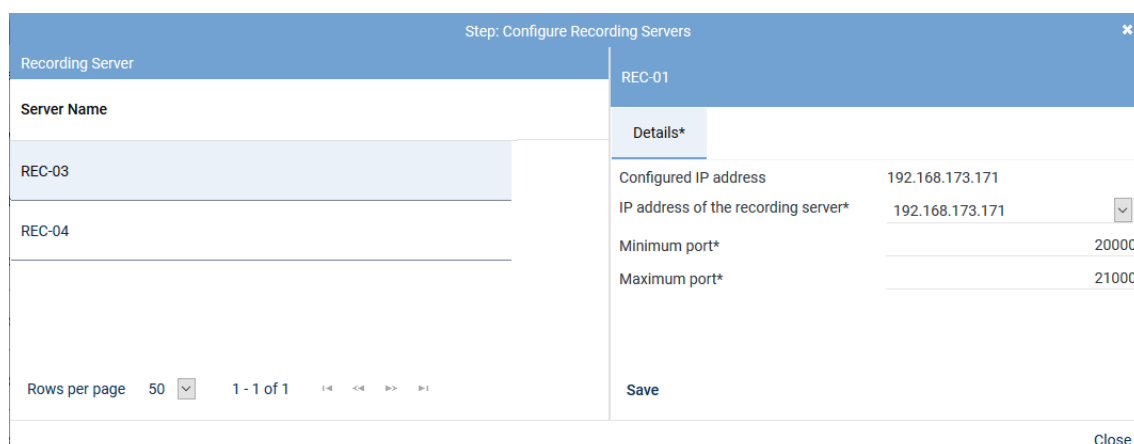


Fig. 156: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 40: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.
4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 157: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 41: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 42: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 158: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 159: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 43: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk.
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 44: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queuesWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 160: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

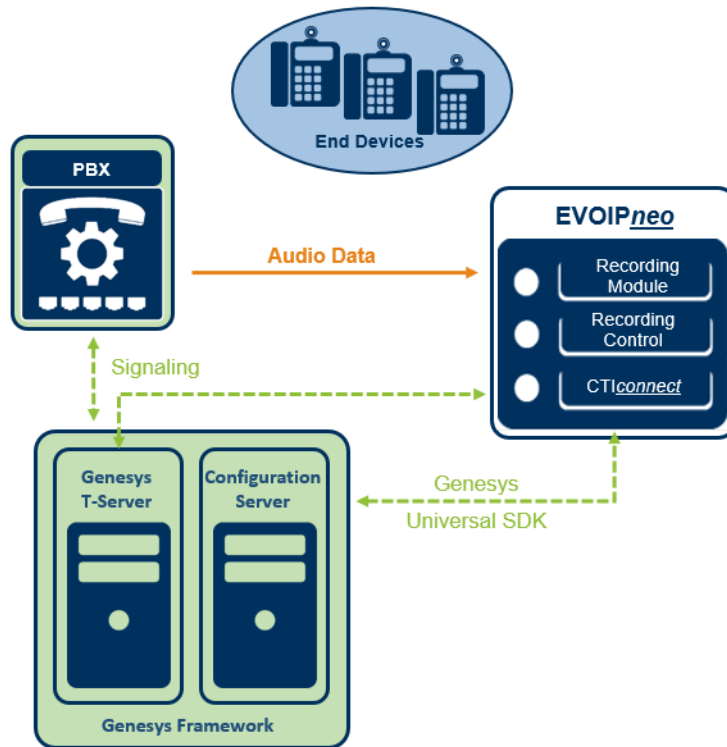


Fig. 161: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

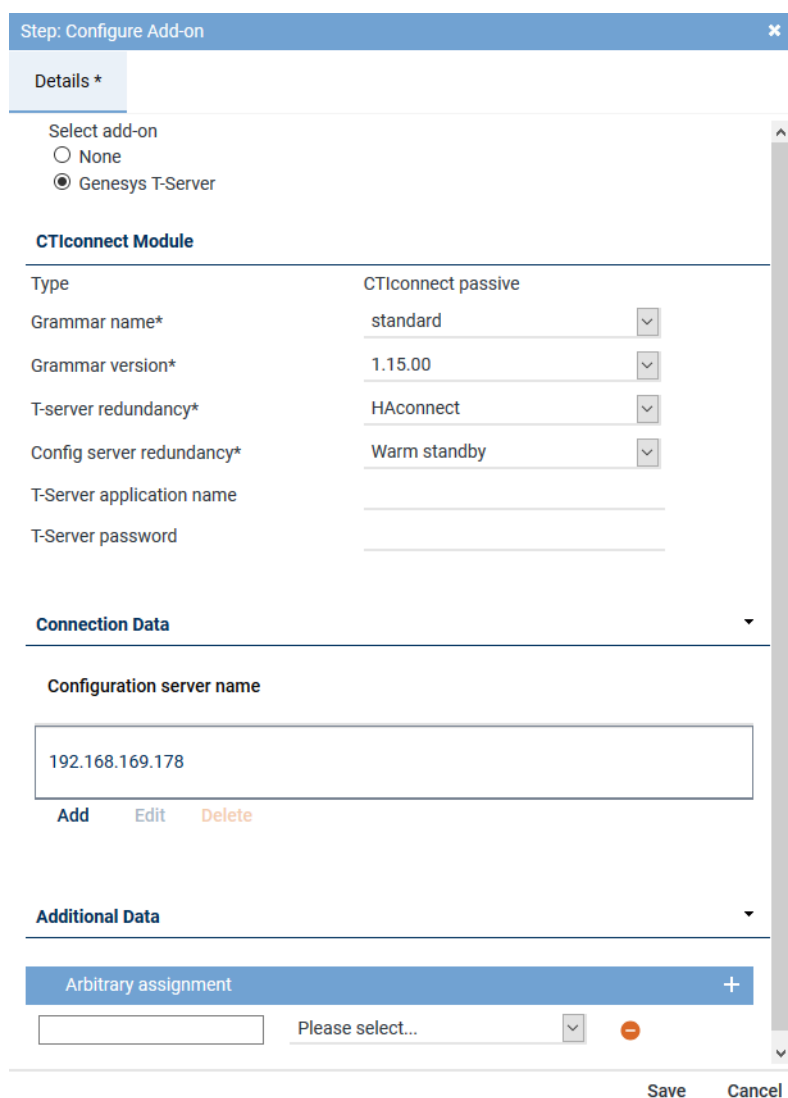
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



The screenshot shows the 'Configure Add-on' window with the following sections:

- Details ***
 - Select add-on:
 - ☐ None
 - ☒ Genesys T-Server
- CTIconnect Module**
 - Type: CTIconnect passive
 - Grammar name*: standard
 - Grammar version*: 1.15.00
 - T-server redundancy*: HAconnect
 - Config server redundancy*: Warm standby
 - T-Server application name:
 - T-Server password:
- Connection Data**
 - Configuration server name: 192.168.169.178
 - Buttons: Add, Edit, Delete
- Additional Data**
 - Arbitrary assignment: +
 - Please select... (dropdown menu)

At the bottom right, there are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Fig. 162: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 45: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

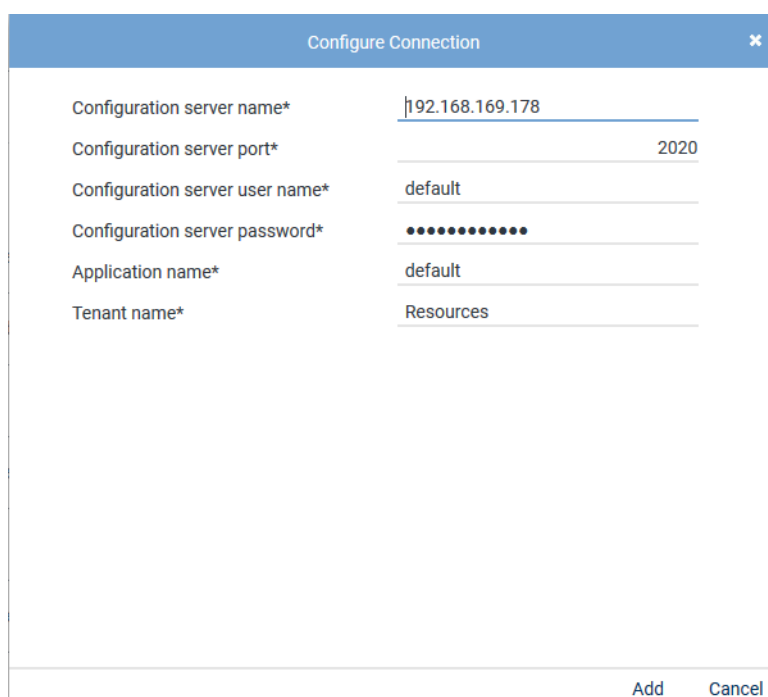


Fig. 163: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 46: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

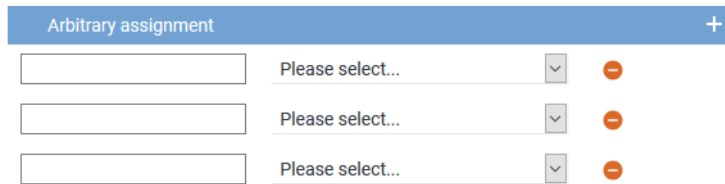



Fig. 164: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

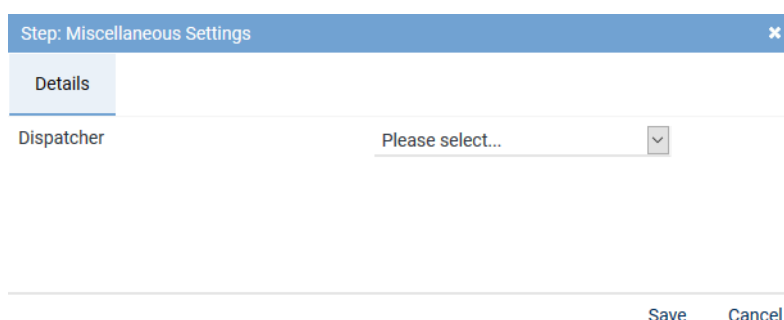


Fig. 165: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 166: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 167: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 168: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.3 Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording

7.1.2.3.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

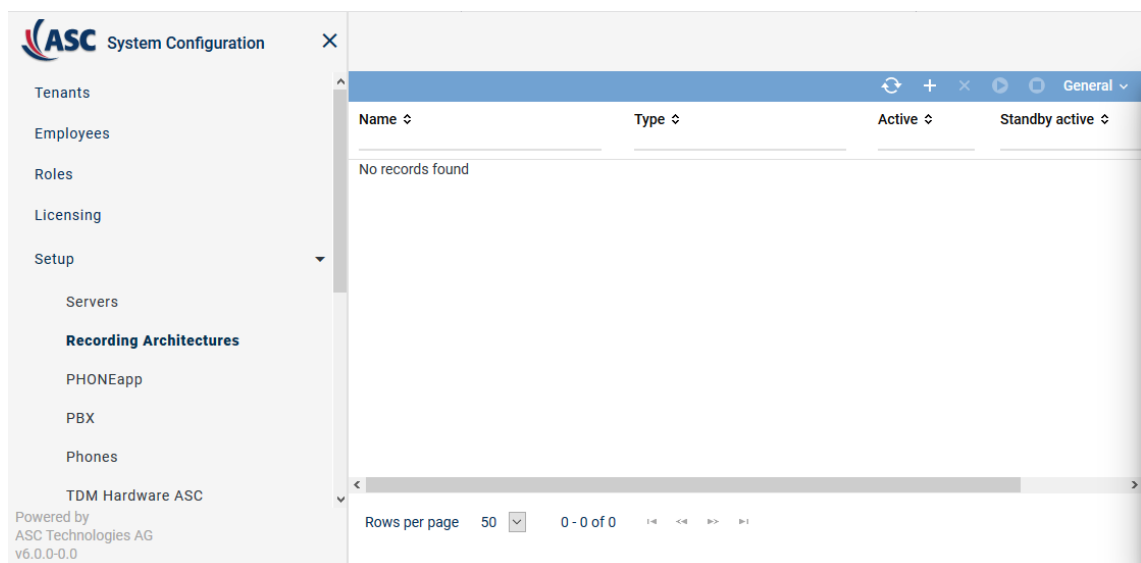








Fig. 169: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  = At least 1 standby server is active.  = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.






NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 170: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>

<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture All-in-one Parallel Recording

If there are two recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.


- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



Fig. 171: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Parallel Recording

All-in-one Parallel Recording ✕

<

Details*

Server Assignment*

>

ⓘ Help

Name*	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Recording architecture	All-in-one Parallel Recording
Synchronize recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type

⋮+ ⋮-

Name

No records found

Save


Reset

Fig. 172: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording

5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 406](#).

NOTICE! Activating the option *Synchronize recording control* avoids double recordings. That way, you do not have to configure duplicate detection. If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 409](#).

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

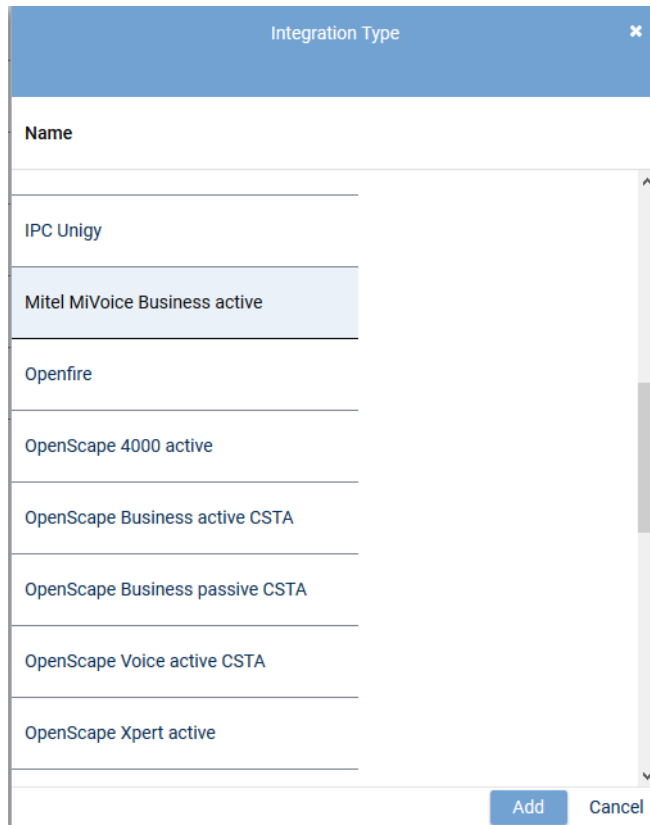


Fig. 173: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.

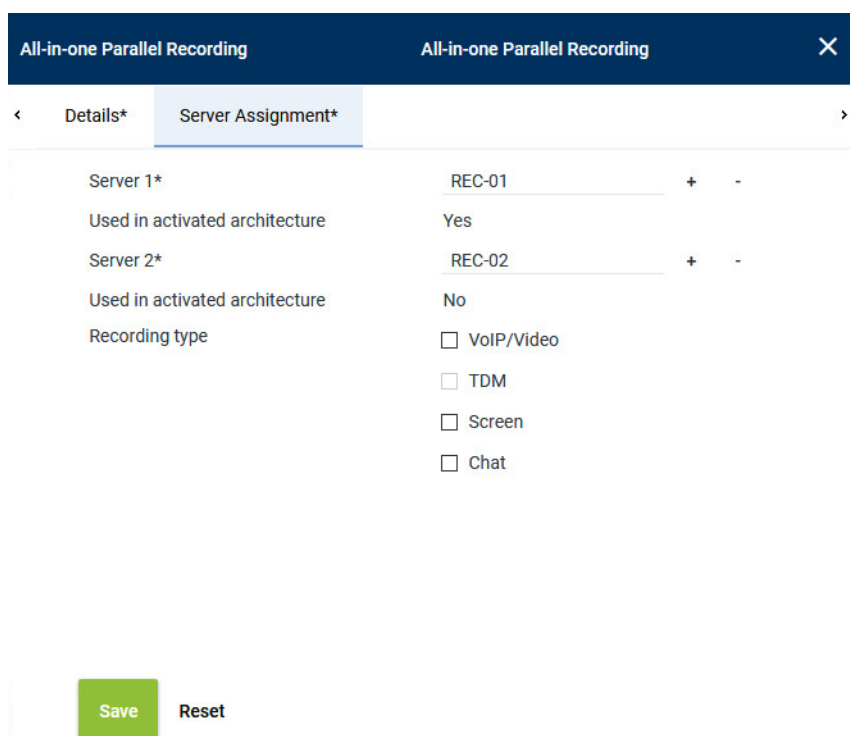


Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.



All-in-one Parallel Recording ×

< **Details*** **Server Assignment*** >

Server 1*	REC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	Yes		
Server 2*	REC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video <input type="checkbox"/> TDM <input type="checkbox"/> Screen <input type="checkbox"/> Chat		

Save **Reset**

Fig. 174: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Server 1*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.



Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add **Cancel**

Fig. 175: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


- Select *Server 1*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select Server 2 for the entry field *Server 2*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TDM
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Screen
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chat

Save

Reset




Fig. 176: Recording Architecture - activate recording type

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Parallel Recording	All-in-one Parallel Recording		

Fig. 177: Activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 410](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.3.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

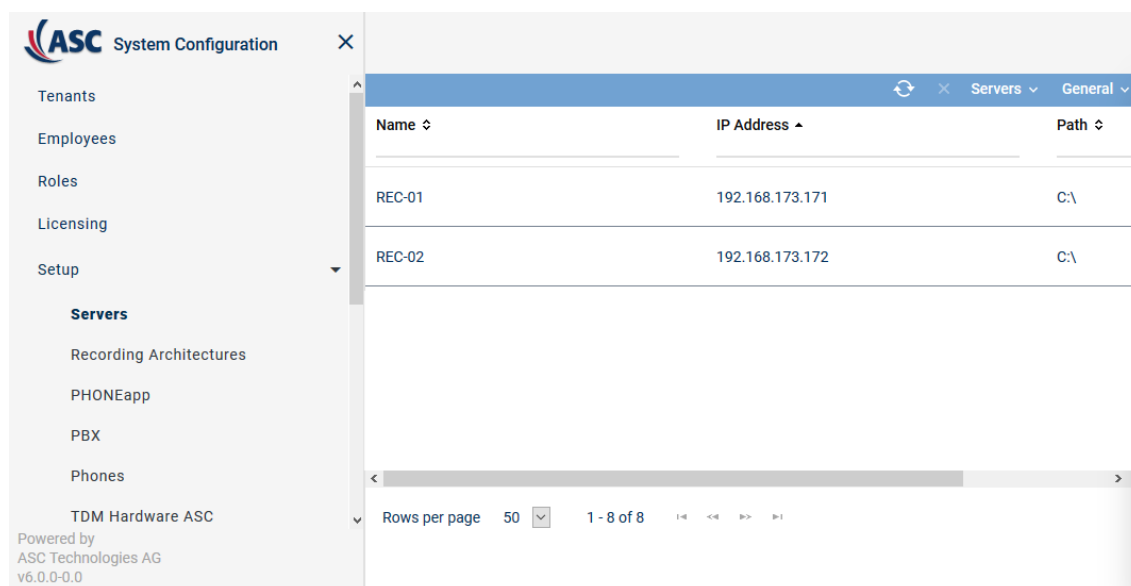


Fig. 178: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.



NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 179: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 151.

	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server", p. 168 .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

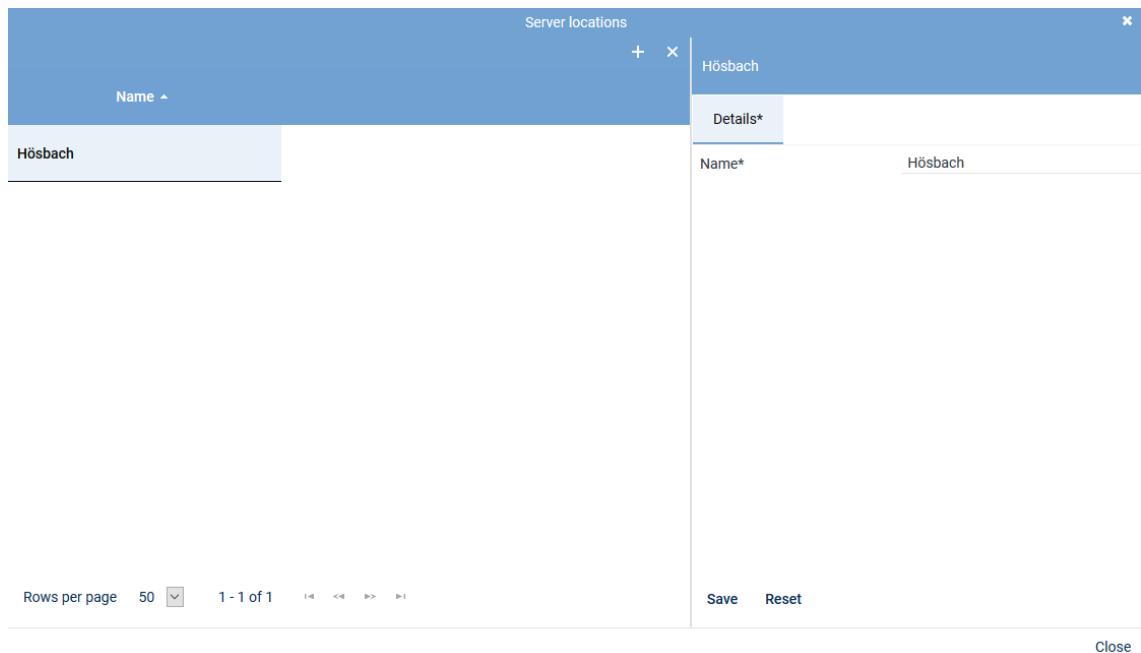



Fig. 180: Add server locations

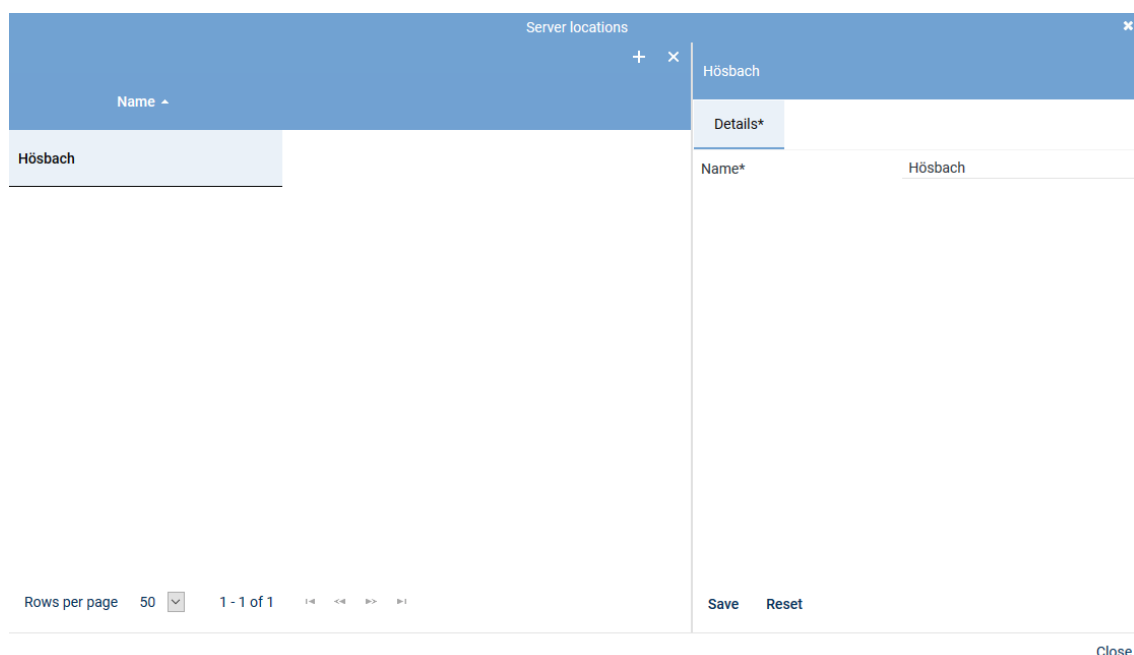
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



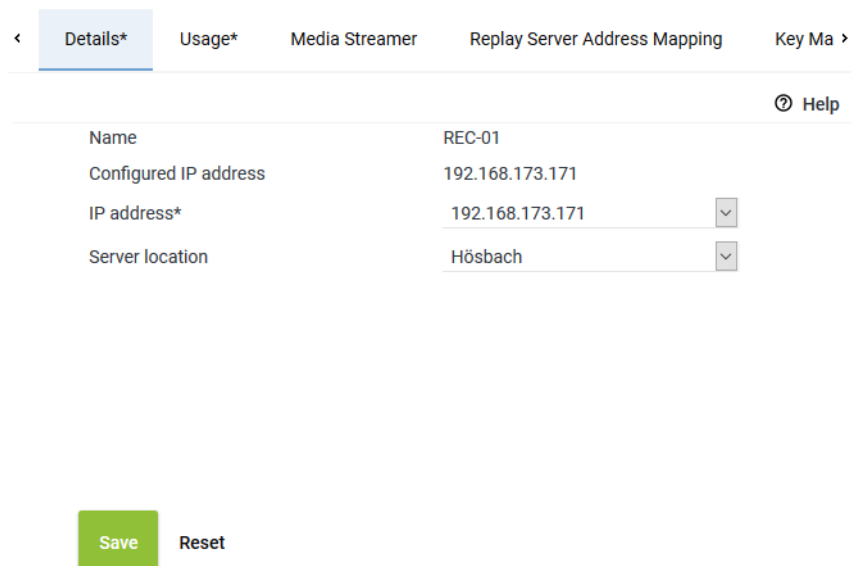
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a table with one row containing the text "Hörsbach". To the right of the table is a tab labeled "Details*". Below the tab is a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hörsbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation arrows. On the right side of the bottom bar are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 181: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a tab labeled "Details*" which is active. To the right of the tab are other tabs: "Usage*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma". Below the tabs is a form with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hörsbach 

At the bottom of the window, there is a "Save" button (highlighted in green) and a "Reset" button.

Fig. 182: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

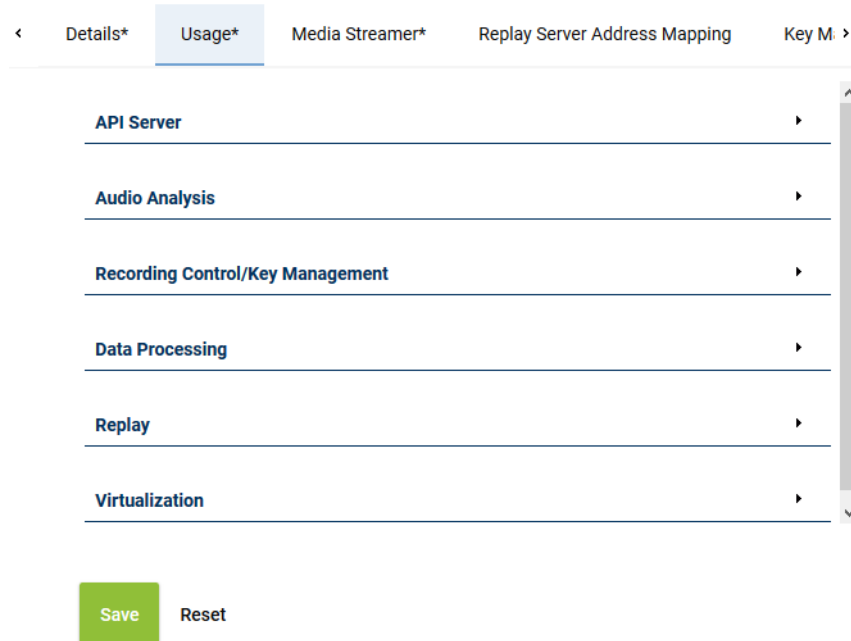


Fig. 183: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

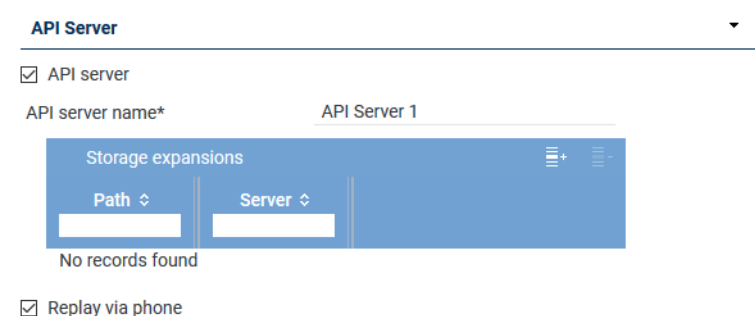


Fig. 184: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 164.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 156. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 163 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 1 of 1 | < << >> >

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 185: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

Fig. 186: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 47: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 187: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 48: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 188: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 159. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 159. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 49: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

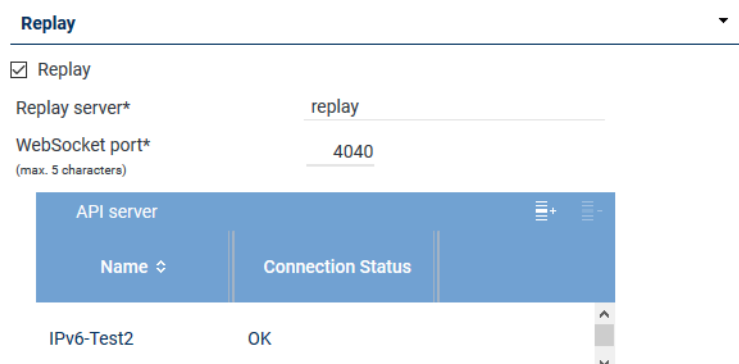
Fig. 189: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 190: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 161. • By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 50: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 191: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 154](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 192: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 51: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

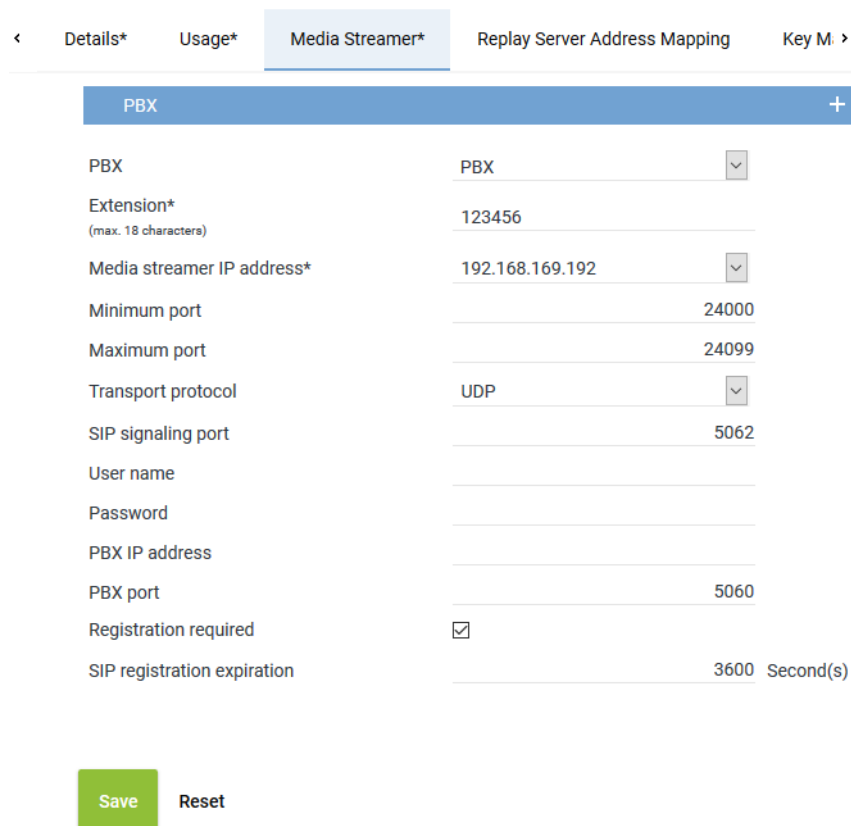
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



The screenshot shows the 'Media Streamer' configuration tab. At the top, there are tabs for 'Details*', 'Usage*', 'Media Streamer*' (selected), 'Replay Server Address Mapping', and 'Key M. >'. Below the tabs is a blue bar with 'PBX' and a '+' icon. The configuration fields are as follows:

PBX	PBX	
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	
Minimum port		24000
Maximum port		24099
Transport protocol	UDP	
SIP signaling port		5062
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port		5060
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration		3600 Second(s)

At the bottom, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset'.

Fig. 193: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 169.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

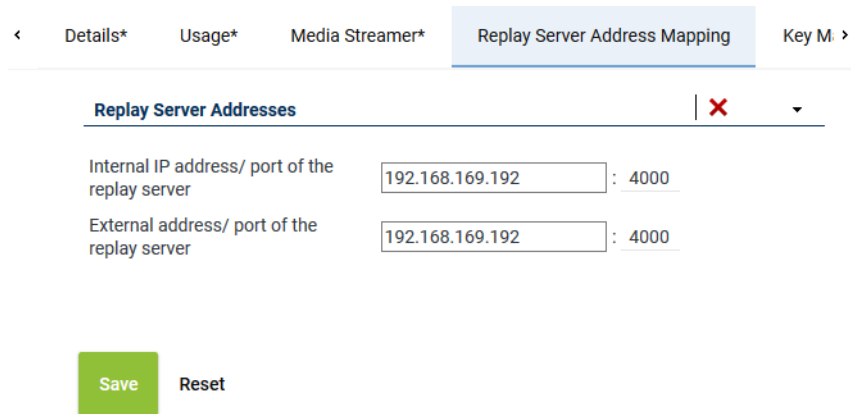


Fig. 194: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 195: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

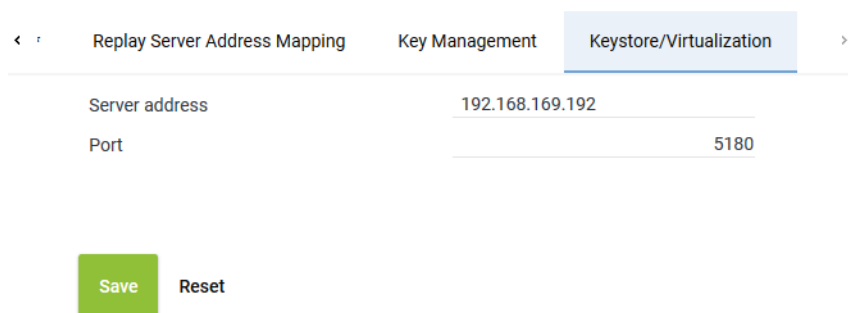
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Navigation: < Replay Server Address Mapping Key Management **Keystore/Virtualization** >

Server address	192.168.169.192
Port	5180

Buttons: Save Reset

Fig. 196: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

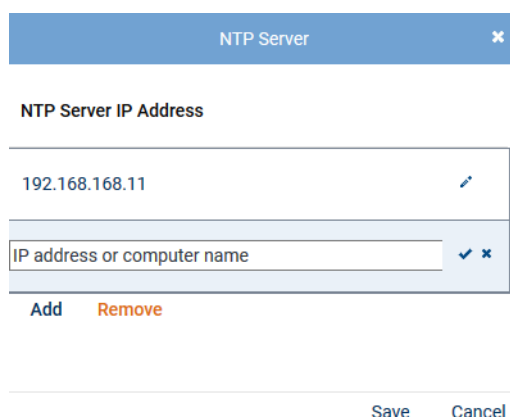





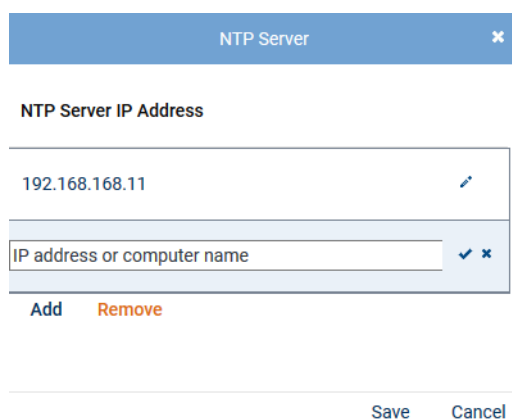
Fig. 197: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

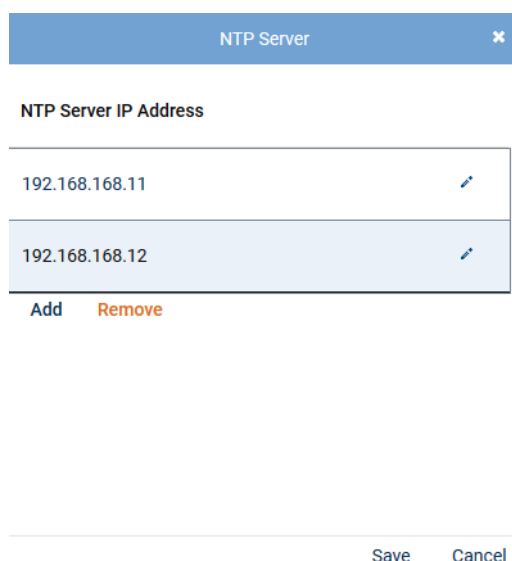
Save Cancel

Fig. 198: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 199: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.3.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

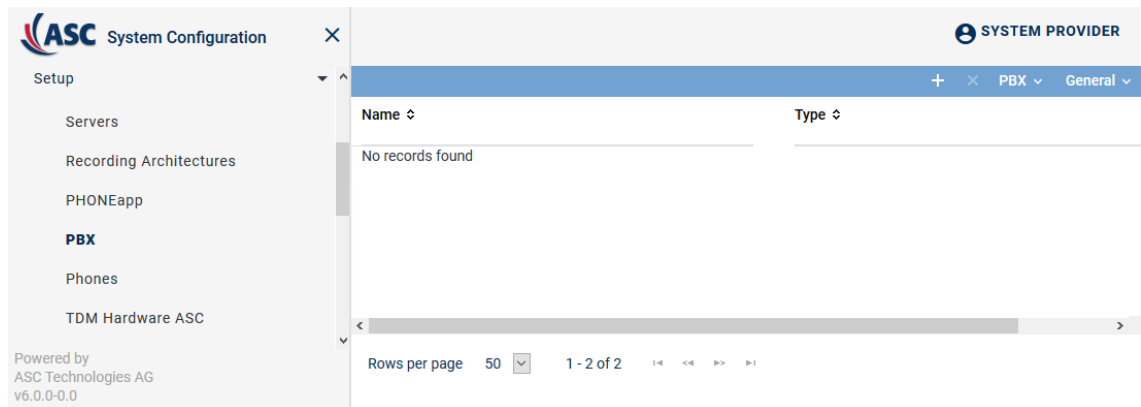




Fig. 200: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 201: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name*

PBX type*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code*

Net code*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list
United States (1) ▼
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Save

Reset

Fig. 202: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 52: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.3.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

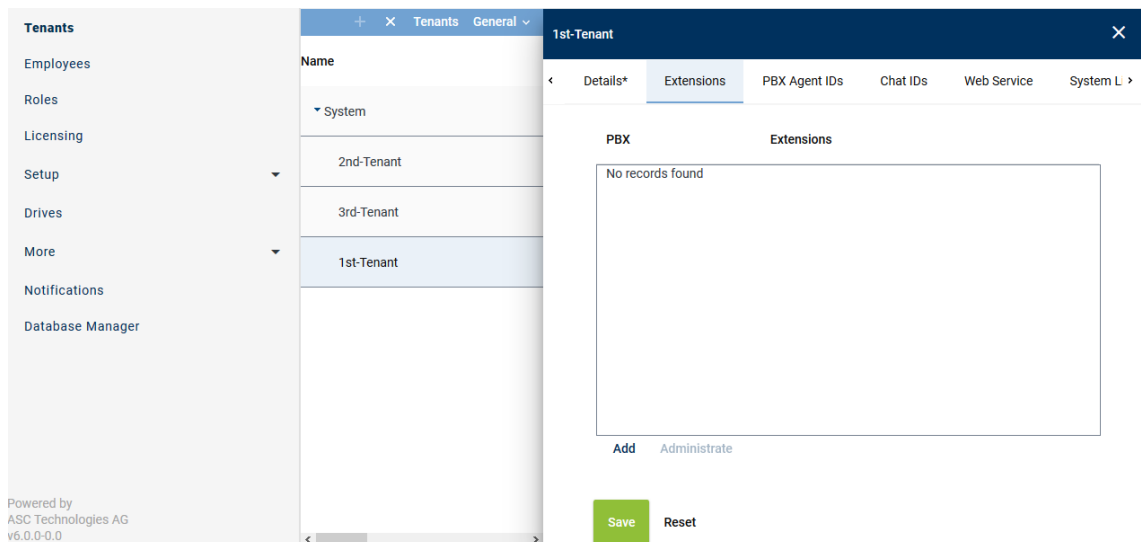


Fig. 203: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 204: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

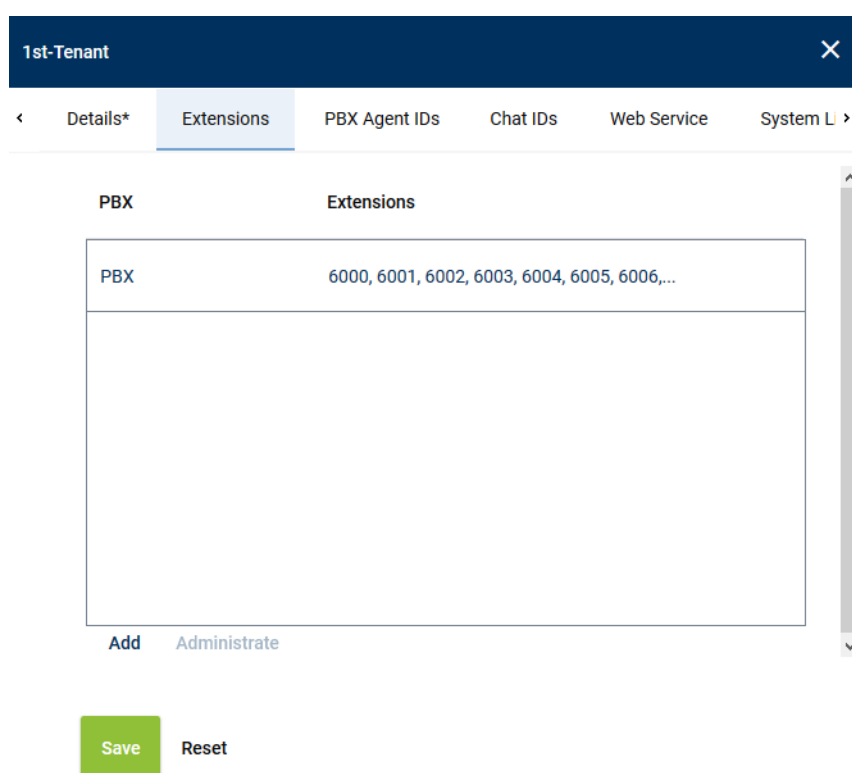
<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 205: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 206: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

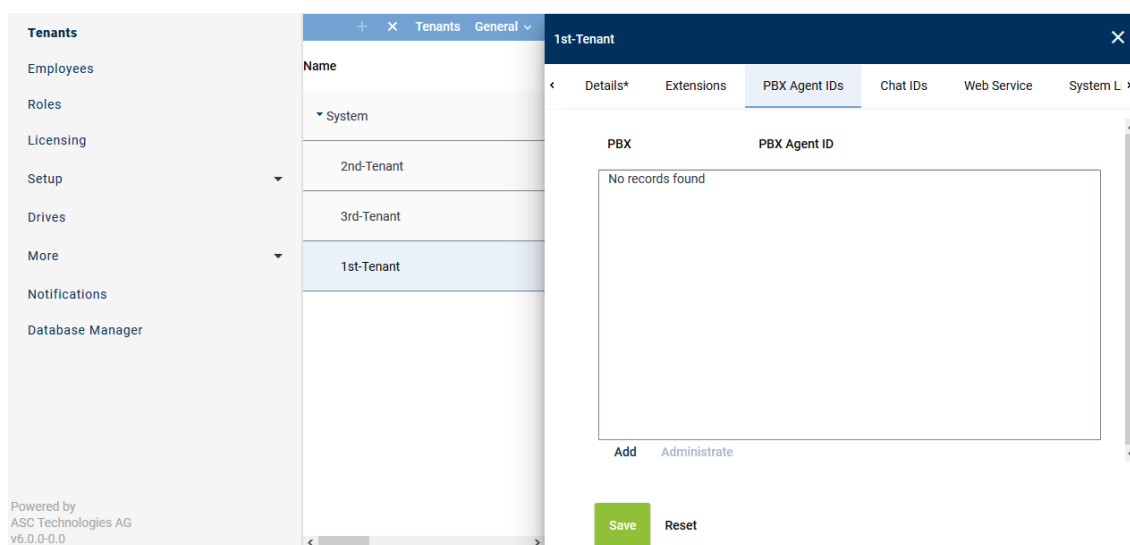


Fig. 207: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

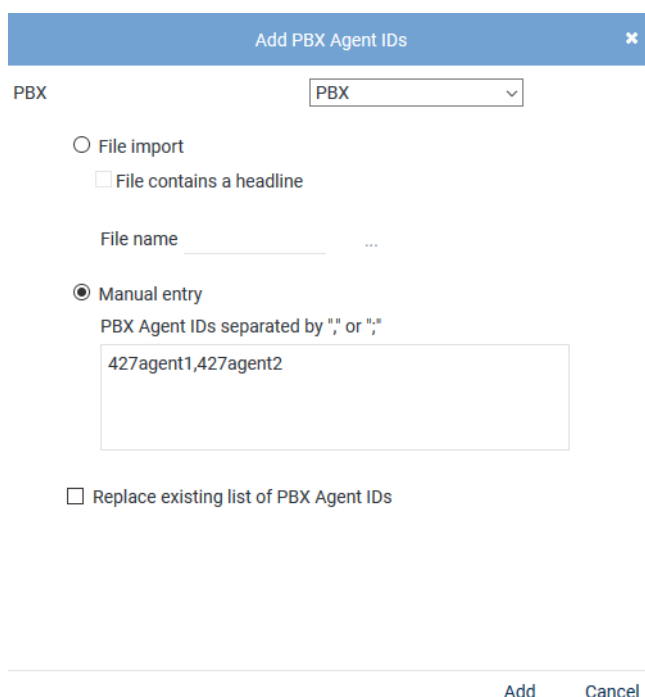


Fig. 208: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p>File name</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button Upload File.
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 209: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.3.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

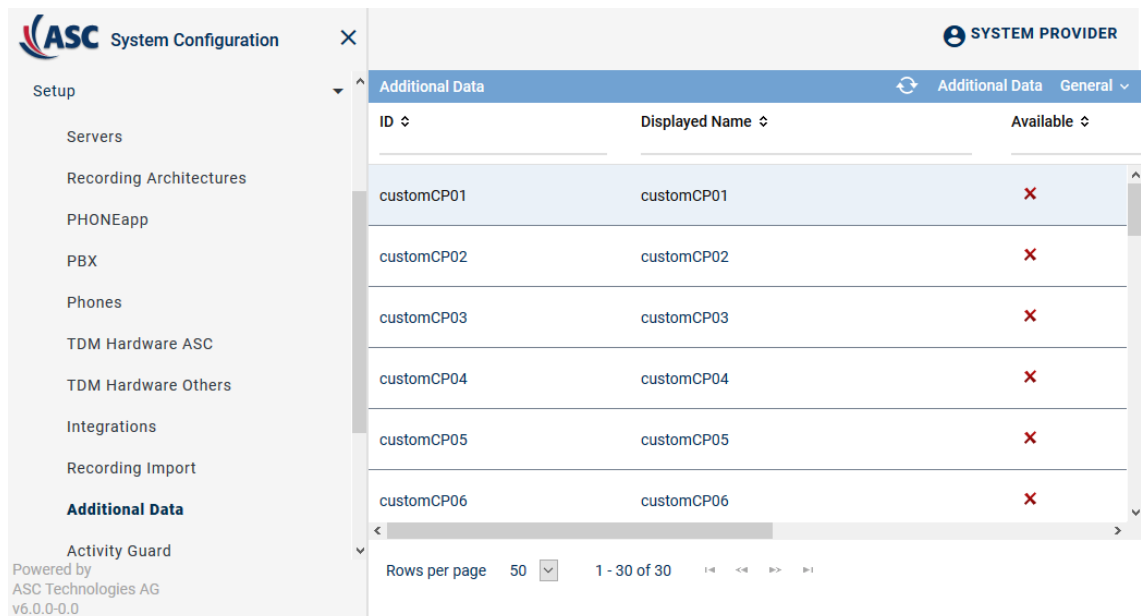


Fig. 210: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name
▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 211: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability
▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 212: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.3.6 Create integration for All-in-one Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

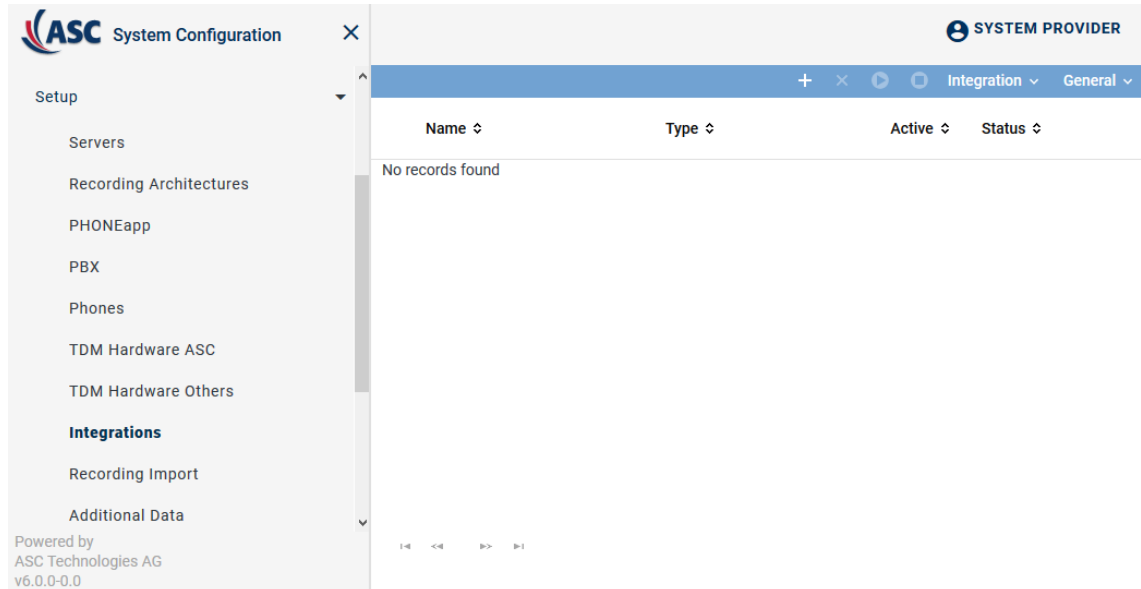




Fig. 213: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 214: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

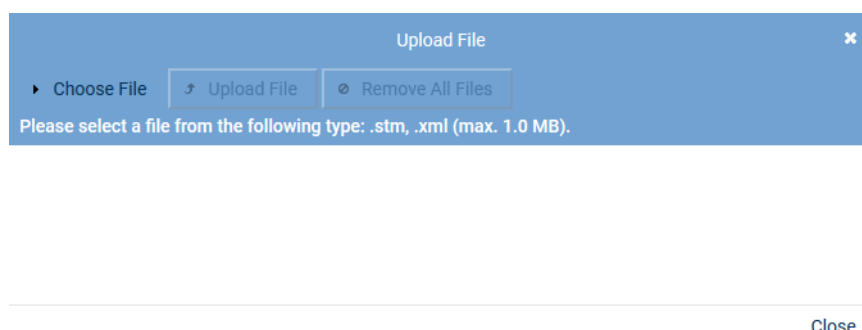


Fig. 215: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.

⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

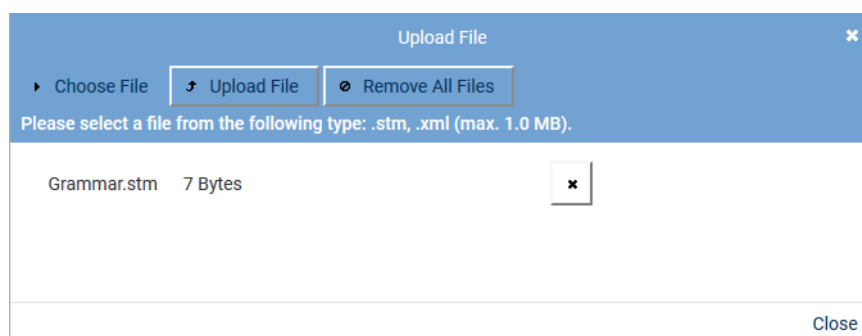




Fig. 216: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.




Fig. 217: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 53: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 218: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

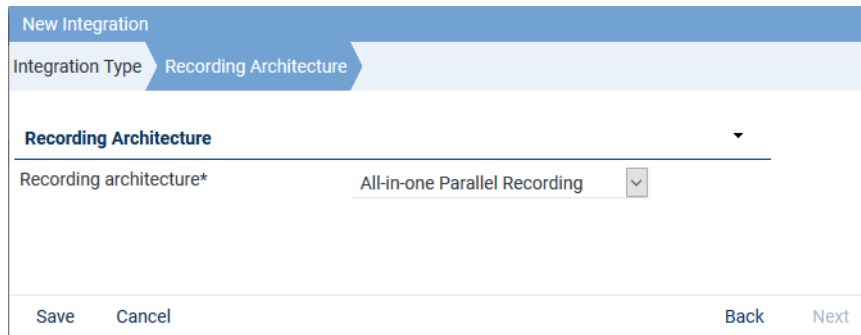


Fig. 219: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.


3. Click on the button *Save*.

⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 409](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.

⇒ The following configuration steps appear:
















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		 	
Step		Configuration			
Configure recording architecture					
Configure CTI connection data					
Configure monitor points					
Configure recording servers					
Configure add-on					
Configure miscellaneous settings					

Fig. 220: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.

- ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

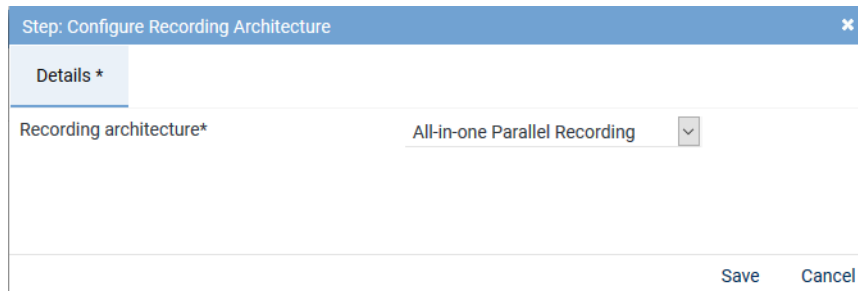



Fig. 221: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

- Click on the tab *Module 1* to configure the active *CTIconnect module*.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

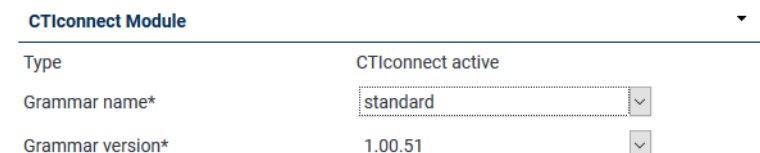


Fig. 222: Group field CTIconnect module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 54: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Connection Data Device Group 2

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Fig. 223: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection

Connection data*

192.168.170.116

PBX port*

6810

Activate indirect recording

☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)*

.....

Add

Cancel

Fig. 224: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 55: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼	
Arbitrary assignment	
Key 0	Please select... ▼
Key 1	Please select... ▼
Key 2	Please select... ▼

Fig. 225: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

1. Click on the tab *Module 2* to configure the passive *CTIconnect module*.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CTIconnect Module ▼	
Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••••

Fig. 226: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 56: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Connection Data Device Group 2

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Fig. 227: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data*

192.168.170.201

Add Cancel

Fig. 228: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 57: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">Key 3</div>	Please select...	▼
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">Key 4</div>	Please select...	▼
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;">Key 5</div>	Please select...	▼

Fig. 229: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

- Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
- From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

- Click on the tab *Module 2* to configure the passive *CTIconnect* module.

Group field **CTIconnect Module**

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••

Fig. 230: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the *CTIconnect* module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the <i>CTIconnect</i> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the <i>CTIconnect</i> service.

Tab. 58: Configure *CTIconnect* module

Group field **Connection Data**

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1 ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Connection Data Device Group 2 ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 231: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection ✕

Connection data* 192.168.170.201

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 232: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 59: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 233: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
<div> Extension ▲ Active ⇅ </div> <div> No records found </div> <div> Add Active/Inactive Delete </div>	

Save Cancel

Fig. 234: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button **Add** to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.

2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
 ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

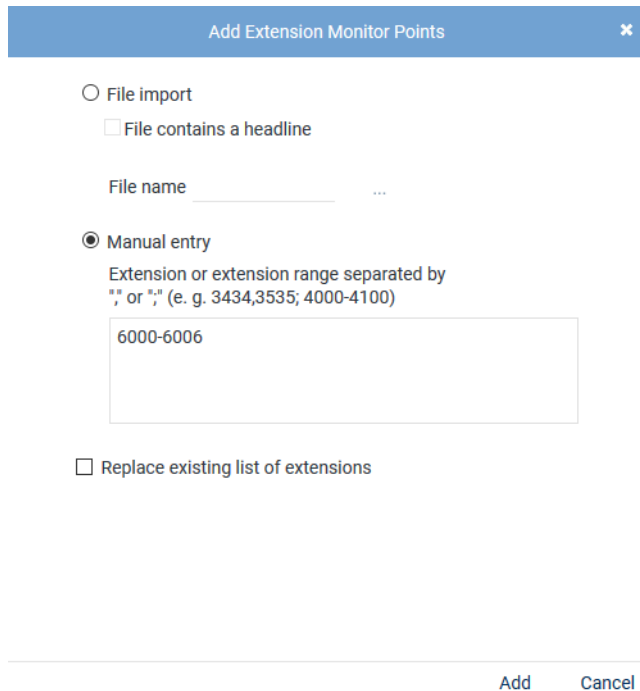


Fig. 235: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p>

Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.

NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!

Replace existing list of extensions

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 236: Configured extension monitor points

Add	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
Active/Inactive	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button **Add** to add a **SIP** trunk.

⇒ A new row appears.

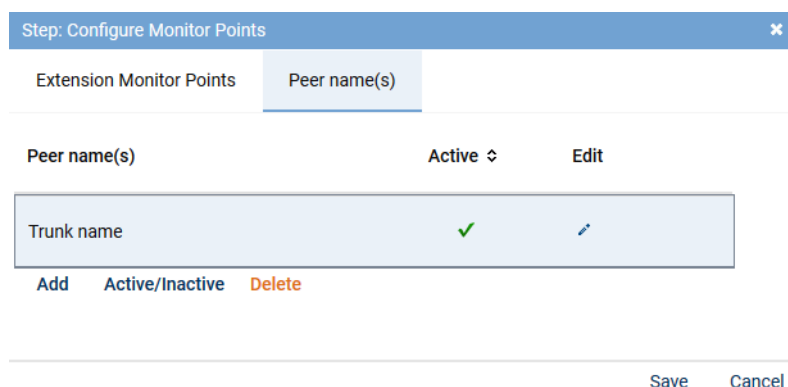





Fig. 237: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

Configure recording server for All-in-one Parallel Recording

To guarantee smooth parallel recording, you must configure a port range for both recording servers. The range may be the same for both recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
- ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

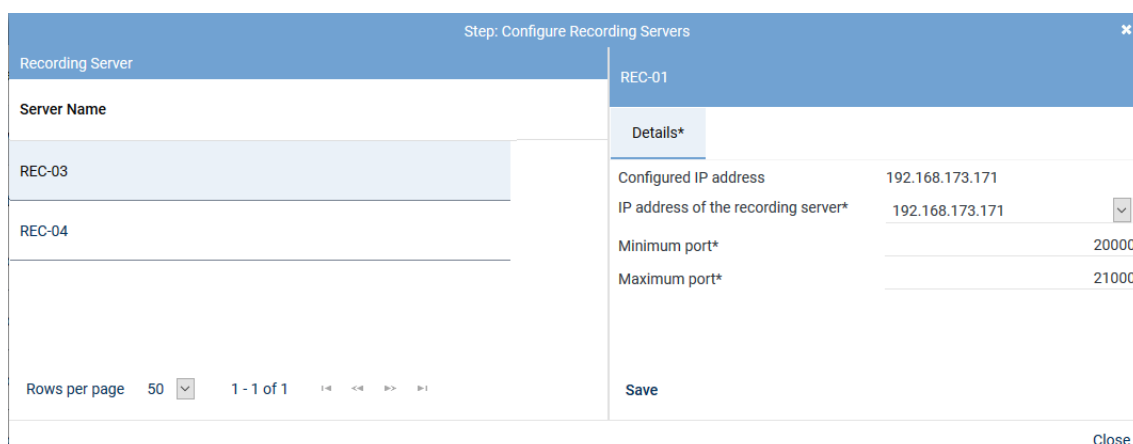


Fig. 238: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000 .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000 .

Tab. 60: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 239: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 61: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 62: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 240: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 241: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 63: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 64: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 242: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

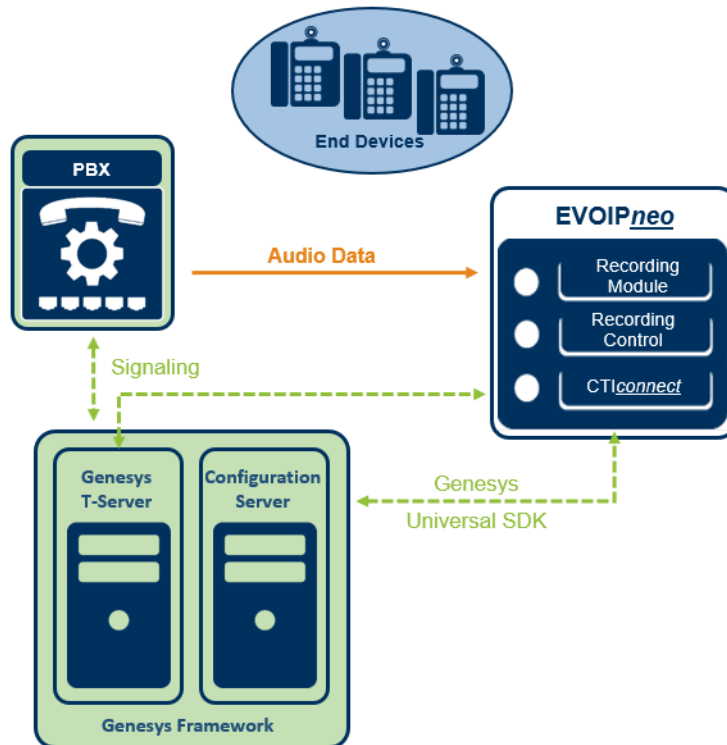


Fig. 243: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

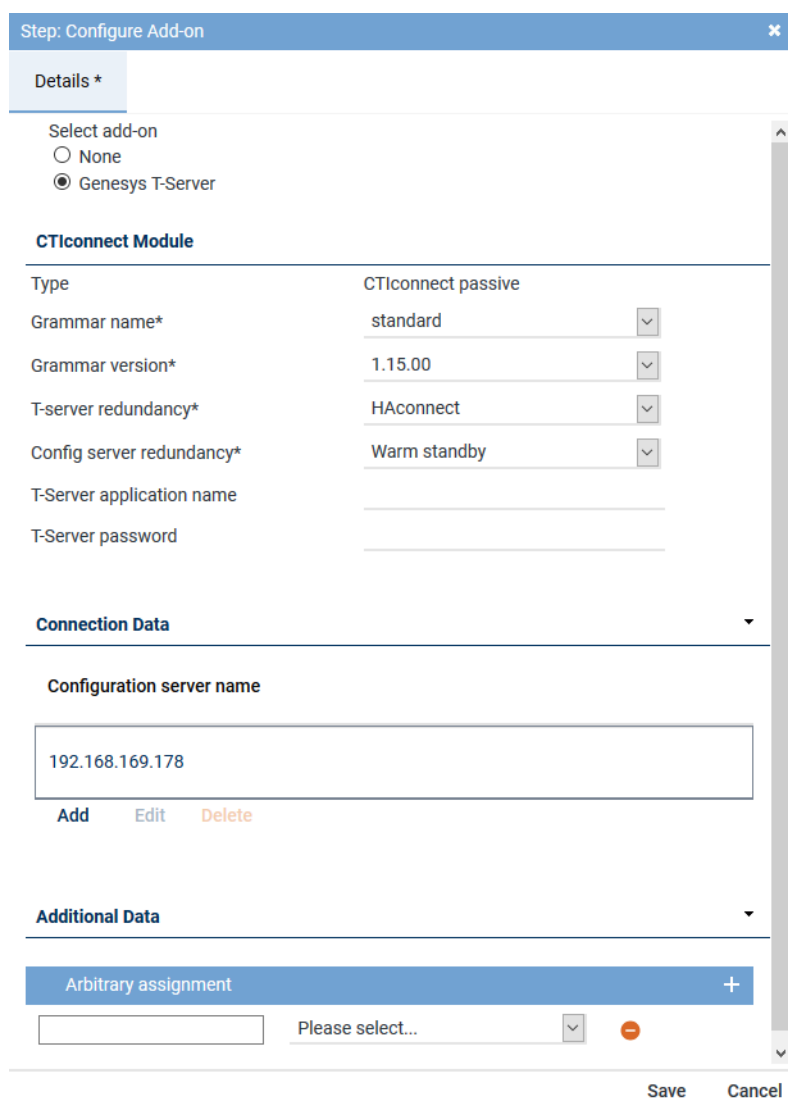


Fig. 244: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 65: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

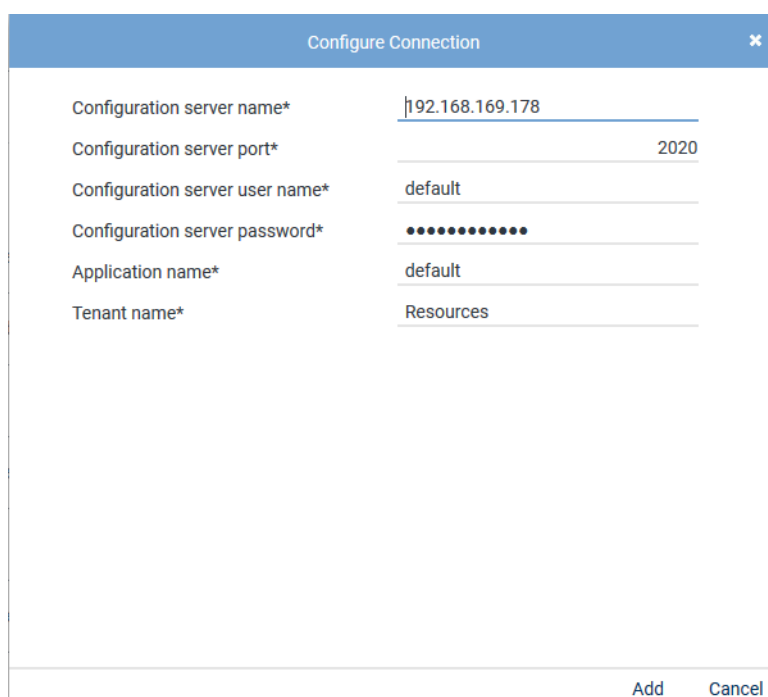


Fig. 245: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 66: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

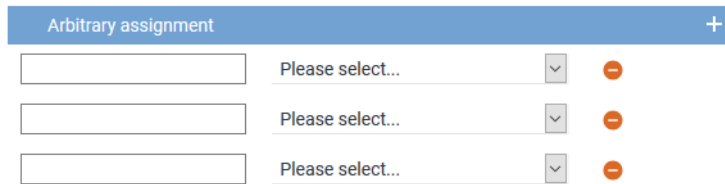



Fig. 246: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

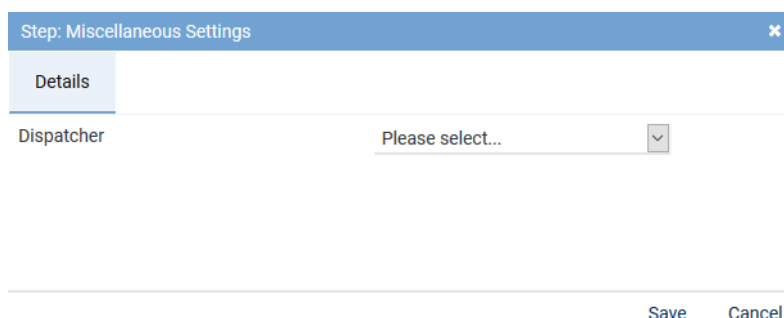


Fig. 247: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 248: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 249: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






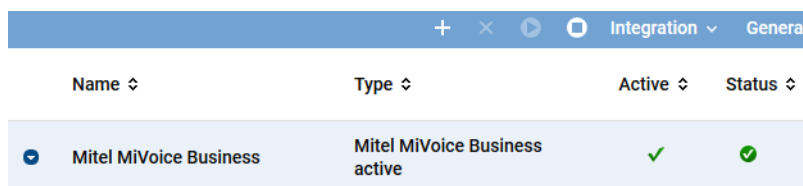
Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 250: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.4 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording

7.1.2.4.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

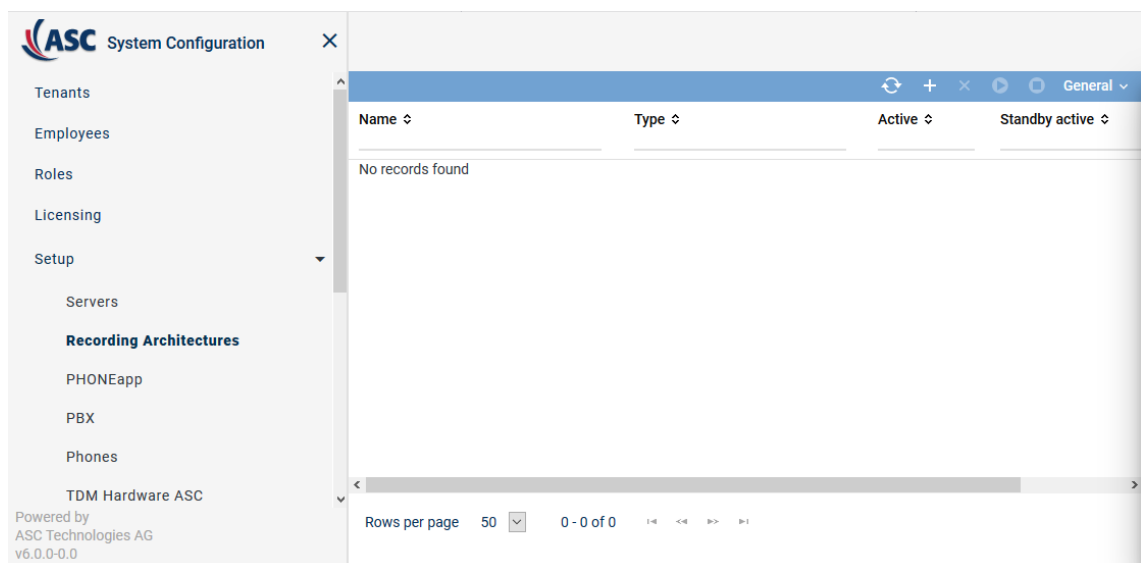








Fig. 251: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  = At least 1 standby server is active.  = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

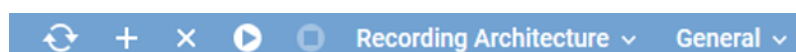







Fig. 252: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>


<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record different tracks, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

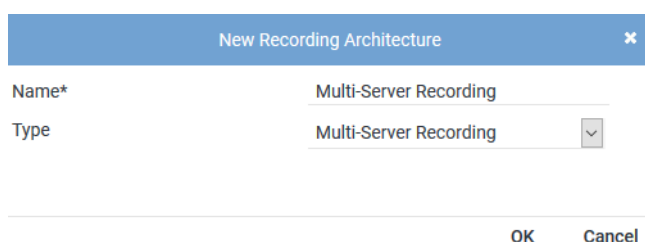
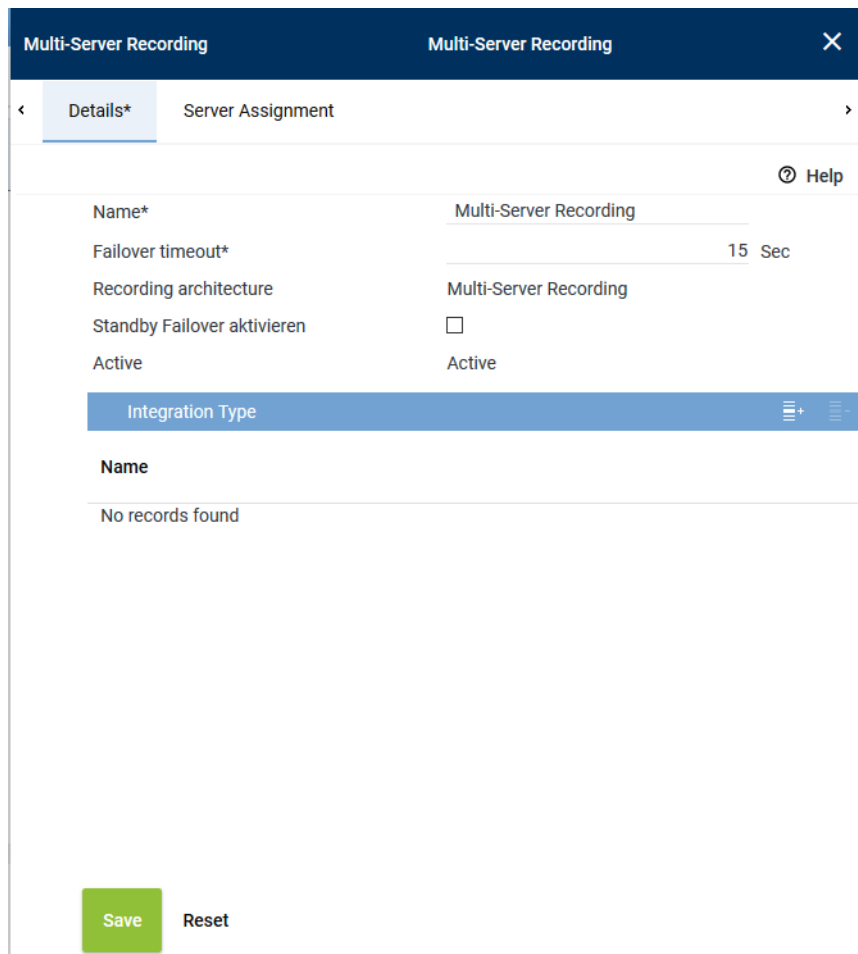


Fig. 253: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Recording' configuration window with the 'Details*' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title 'Multi-Server Recording' and a close button. Below the header, there are two tabs: 'Details*' and 'Server Assignment'. The 'Details*' tab is active, showing a form with the following fields:

- Name***: Multi-Server Recording
- Failover timeout***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Active**: Active


Below the form, there is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a blue header and a list of integration types. The list is currently empty, showing 'No records found'. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

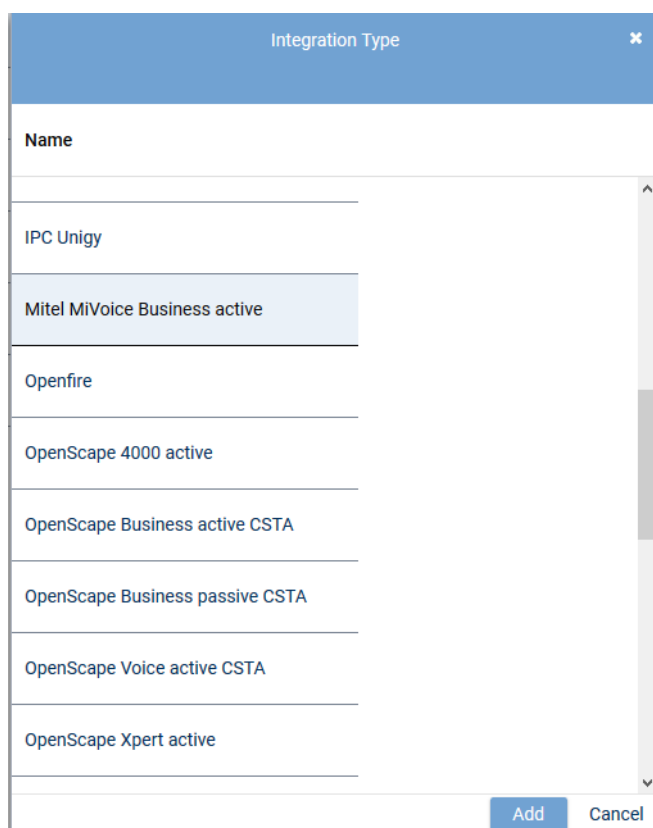
Fig. 254: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture.

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



The dialog box titled "Integration Type" contains a list of integration types. The list is as follows:

Name
IPC Unigy
Mitel MiVoice Business active
Openfire
OpenScape 4000 active
OpenScape Business active CSTA
OpenScape Business passive CSTA
OpenScape Voice active CSTA
OpenScape Xpert active

At the bottom right of the dialog box are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel".

Fig. 255: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Recording

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the *Multi-Server Recording* recording architecture.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Recording
Multi-Server Recording

Details*
Server Assignment*

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server


Recording Server

Server
Standby

REC-01	REC-02
--------	--------

Save
Reset

Fig. 256: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name	IP Address	Path
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 257: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .

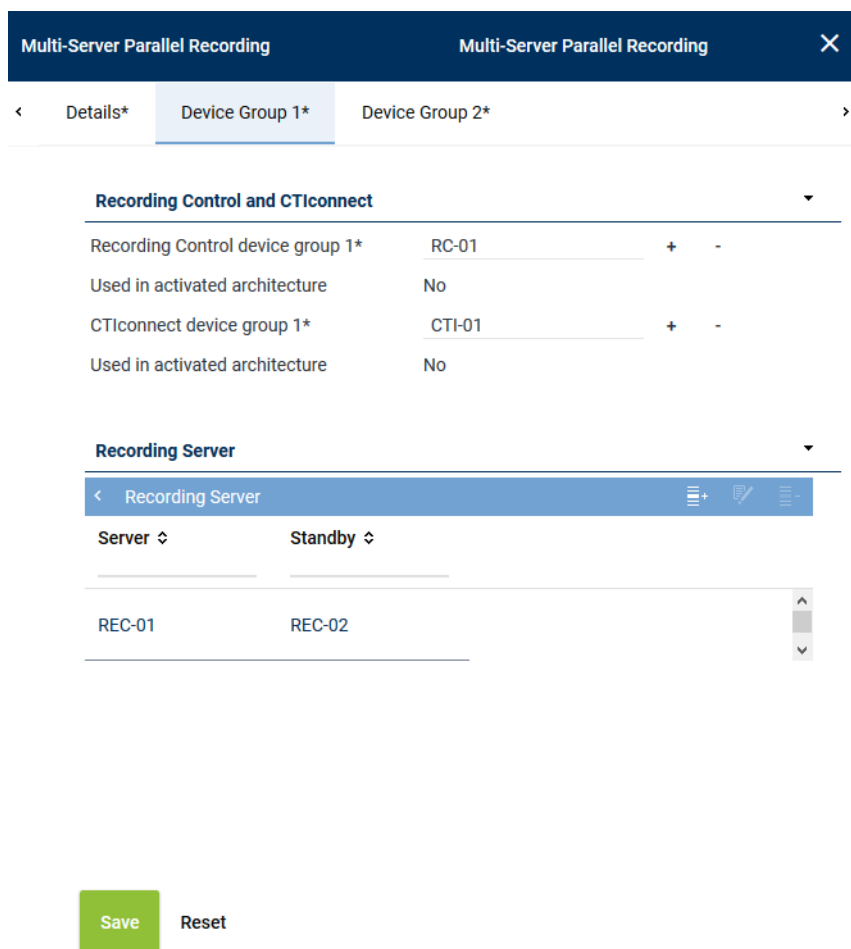


A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.



Group field Recording Server



1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:






Multi-Server Parallel Recording			
Multi-Server Parallel Recording			
<div> Details* Device Group 1* Device Group 2* </div>			
Recording Control and CTIconnect			
Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Recording Server			
<div> Recording Server </div>			
Server	Standby		
REC-01	REC-02		
<div> Save Reset </div>			

Fig. 258: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.
NOTICE! You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Recording	Multi-Server Recording		

Fig. 259: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.4.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

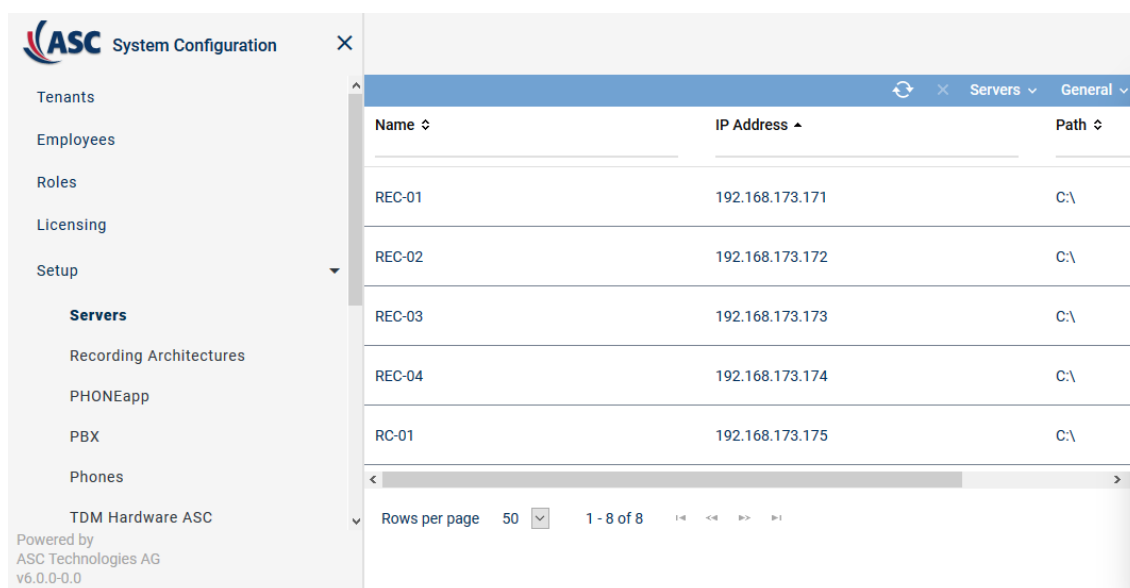


Fig. 260: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

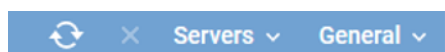




Fig. 261: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 218.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 234.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

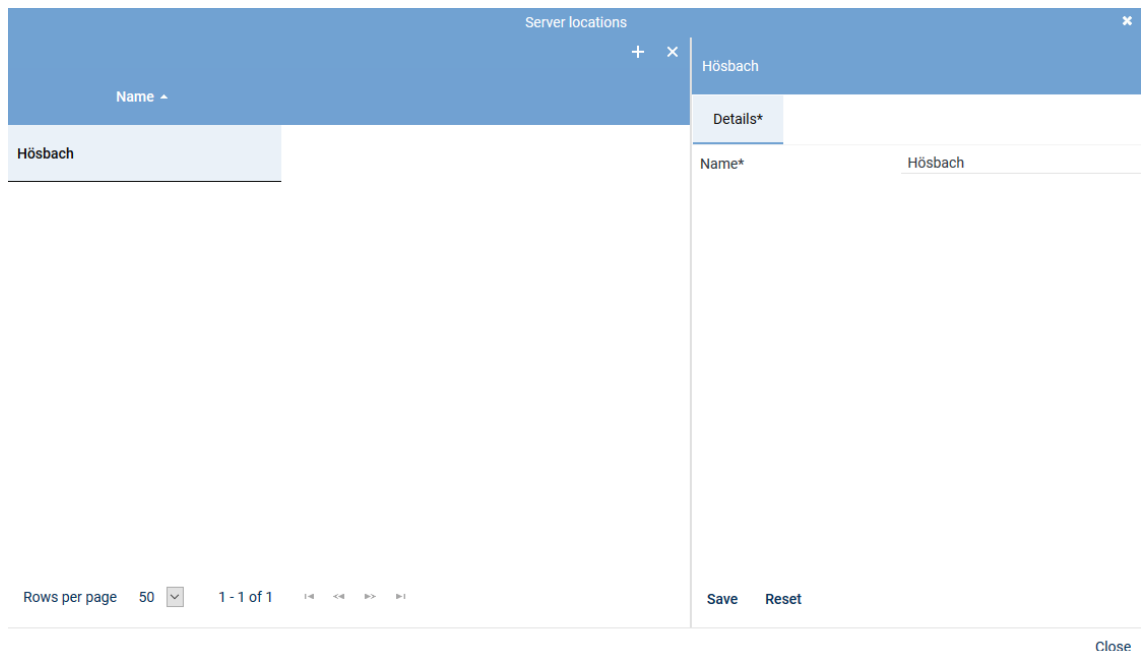



Fig. 262: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.

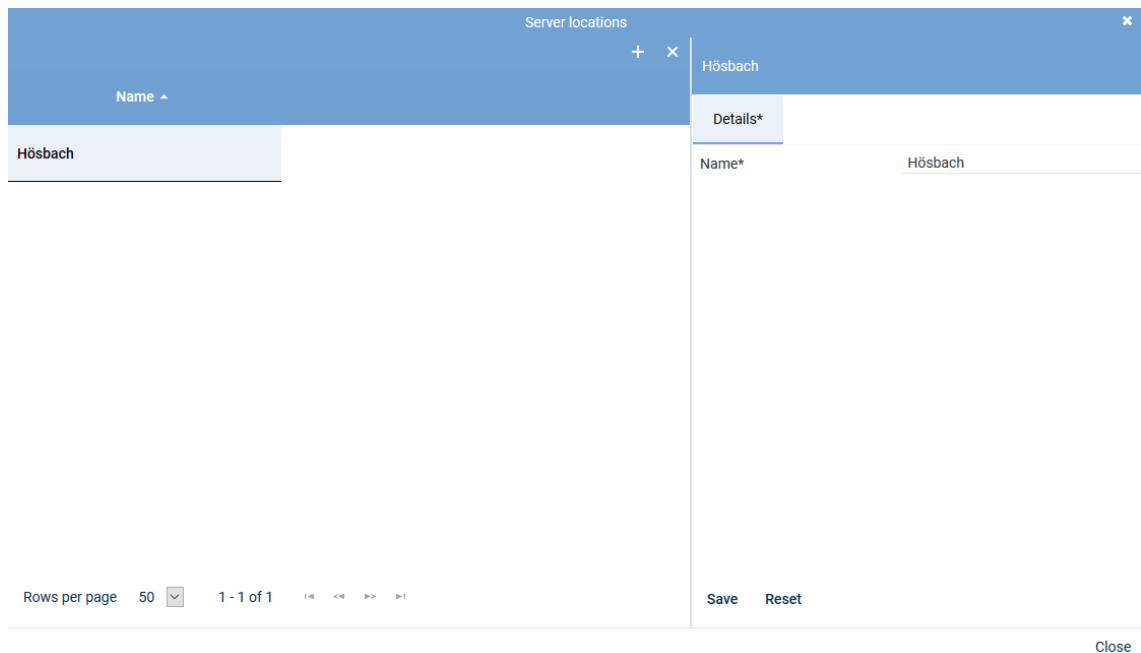
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a "+" icon and a "Name" dropdown menu. The main area contains a table with one row: "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a "Details*" panel. The "Details*" panel has a "Name*" field with the value "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation buttons. On the right side of the bottom bar, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 263: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 264: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 265: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

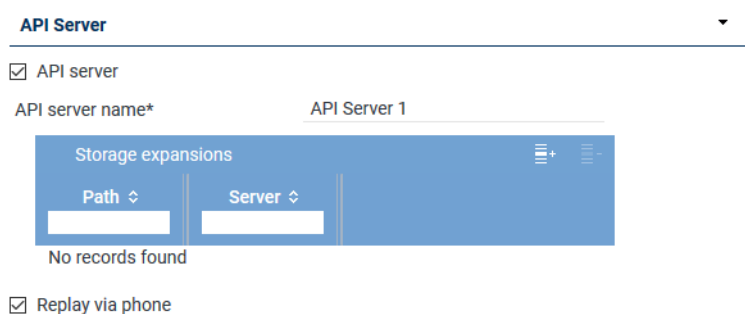


Fig. 266: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 230.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 222.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p>NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 229. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 267: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 268: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	<p>Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 67: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 269: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
<i>- <u>neo</u> key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p>

Parameters	Value/Description
	For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i> .

Tab. 68: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose...


Fig. 270: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 226. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 226. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 69: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6 | < << >> >

Add Cancel

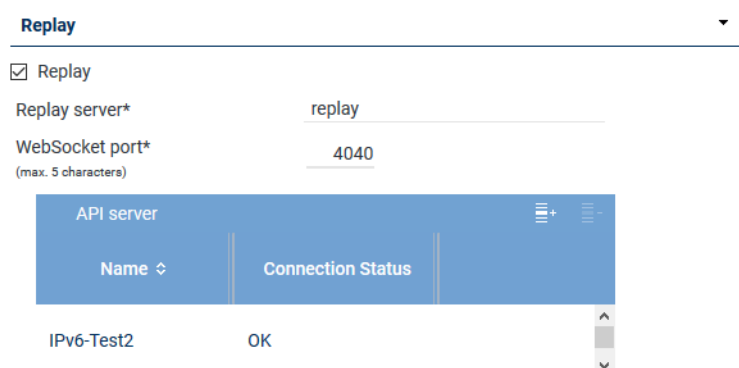
Fig. 271: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 272: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i> . Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in POWERplay Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 227. • By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 70: Configure replay

Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
- If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.


- If several **API** servers are available in the network, you can assign further **API** servers in addition to the local **API** server. The assigned **API** servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local **API** server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an **API** server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the **API** service is running.



Fig. 273: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the **API** service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 221](#).

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 274: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 71: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

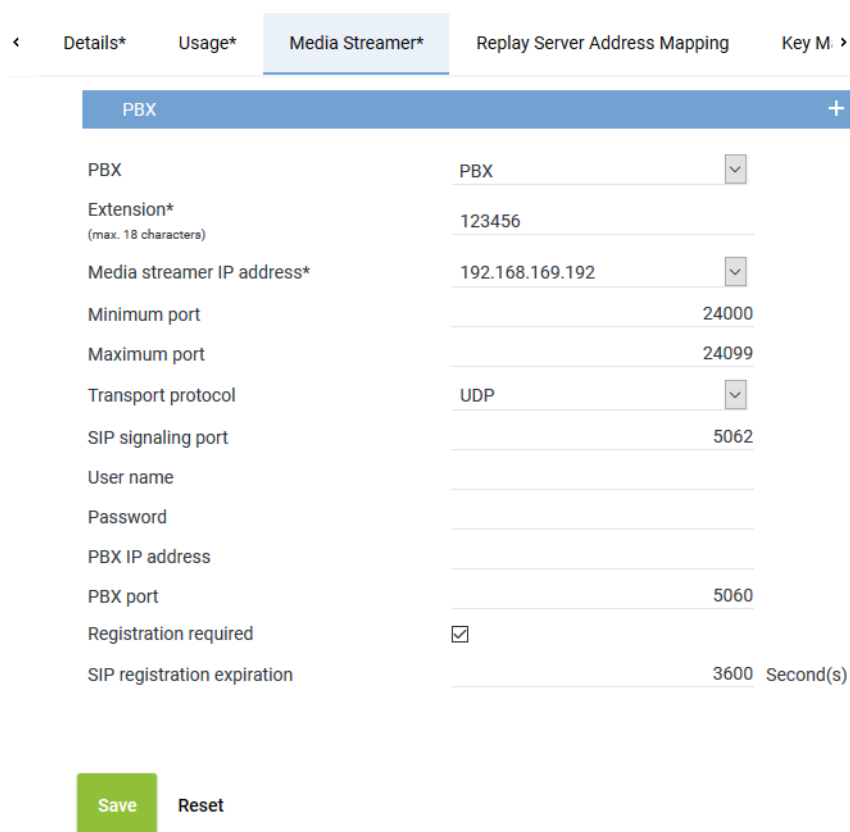
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX PBX

Extension* (max. 18 characters) 123456

Media streamer IP address* 192.168.169.192

Minimum port 24000

Maximum port 24099

Transport protocol UDP

SIP signaling port 5062

User name

Password

PBX IP address

PBX port 5060

Registration required ☒

SIP registration expiration 3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 275: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 235.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>

<i>Media streamer IP address</i>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<i>Transport protocol</i>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list.</p> <p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box Registration required.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

<

Details*

Usage*

Media Streamer*

Replay Server Address Mapping

Key M. >

Replay Server Addresses

| X

▼

Internal IP address/ port of the
replay server

192.168.169.192

:

4000

External address/ port of the
replay server

192.168.169.192

:

4000

Save

Reset

Fig. 276: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field **Replay Server Addresses**

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon **X** in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port **4040** as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping **Key Management** >

Key creation interval

☒ All
365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until 0 Day(s) 0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after 0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 277: Servers module - tab Key Management

Key creation interval	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
Delay usage	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
Key expiration date	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

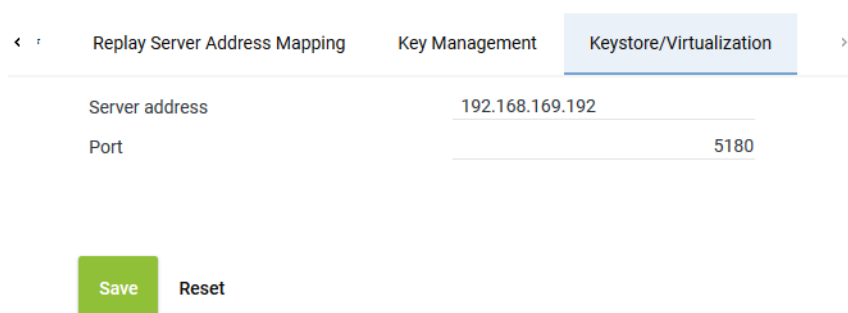
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Navigation: < Replay Server Address Mapping | Key Management | **Keystore/Virtualization** >

Server address	192.168.169.192
Port	5180

Buttons: Save (green), Reset

Fig. 278: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

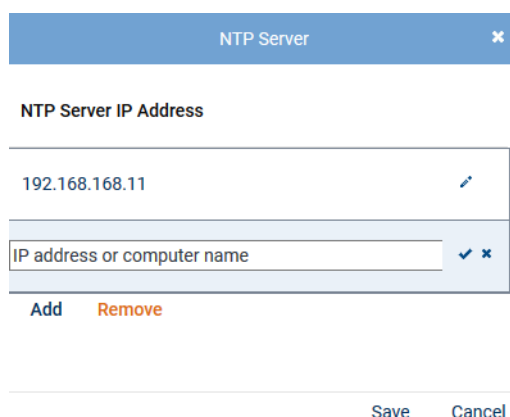





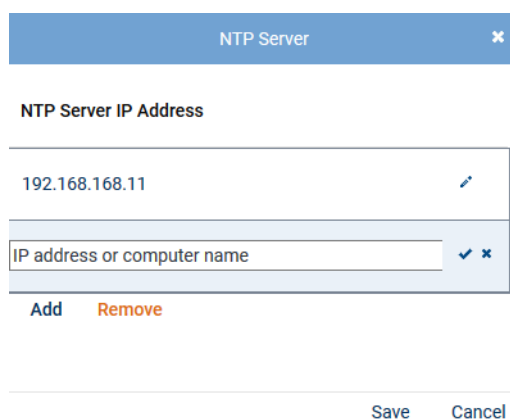
Fig. 279: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name  	

Add Remove

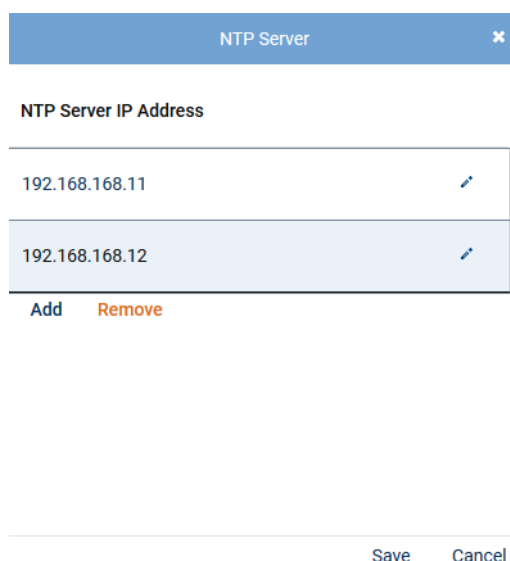
Save Cancel

Fig. 280: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 281: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.4.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

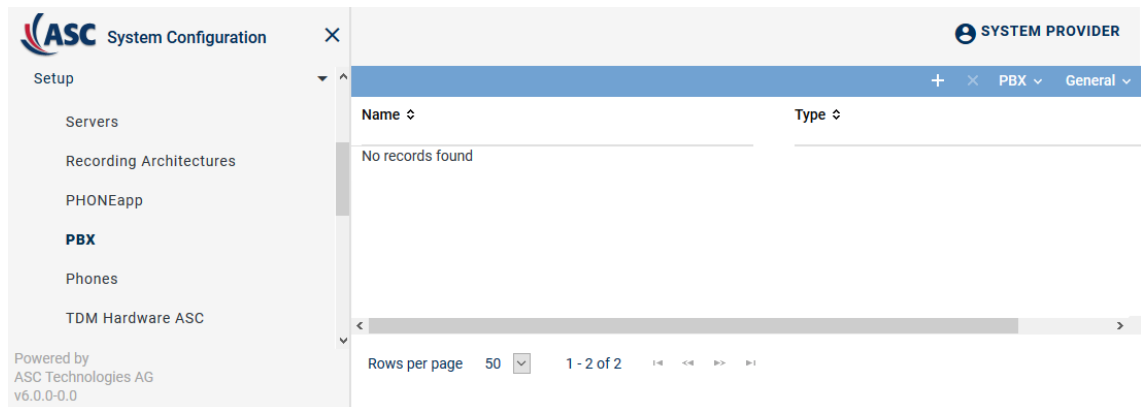




Fig. 282: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 283: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name*

PBX type*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code*

Net code*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list
United States (1) ▼
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found

[Add](#)
[Delete](#)

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#)
[Delete](#)

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#)
[Delete](#)

Save

Reset

Fig. 284: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. • <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 72: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.4.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

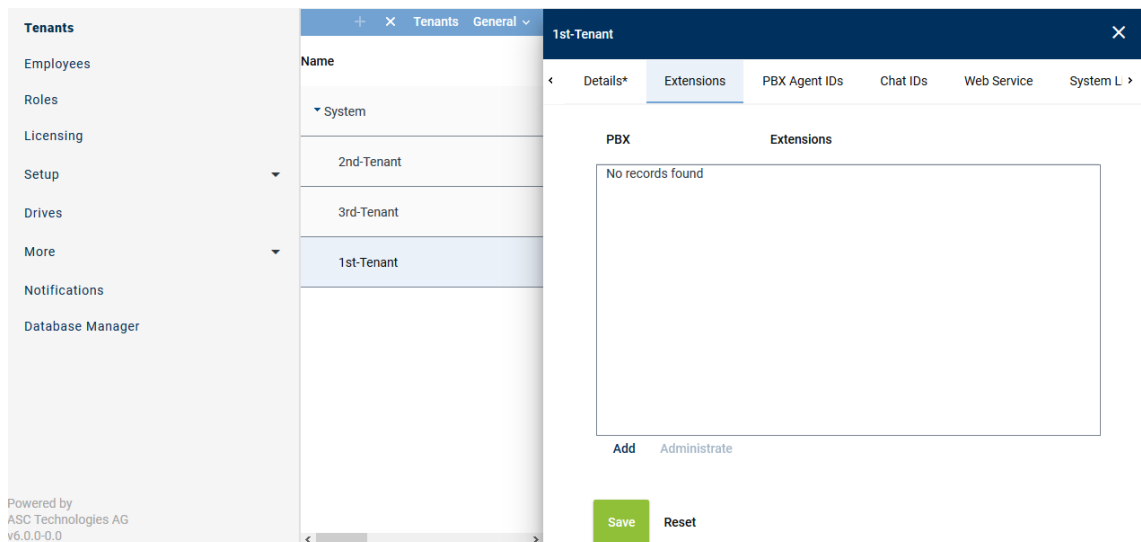


Fig. 285: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 286: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

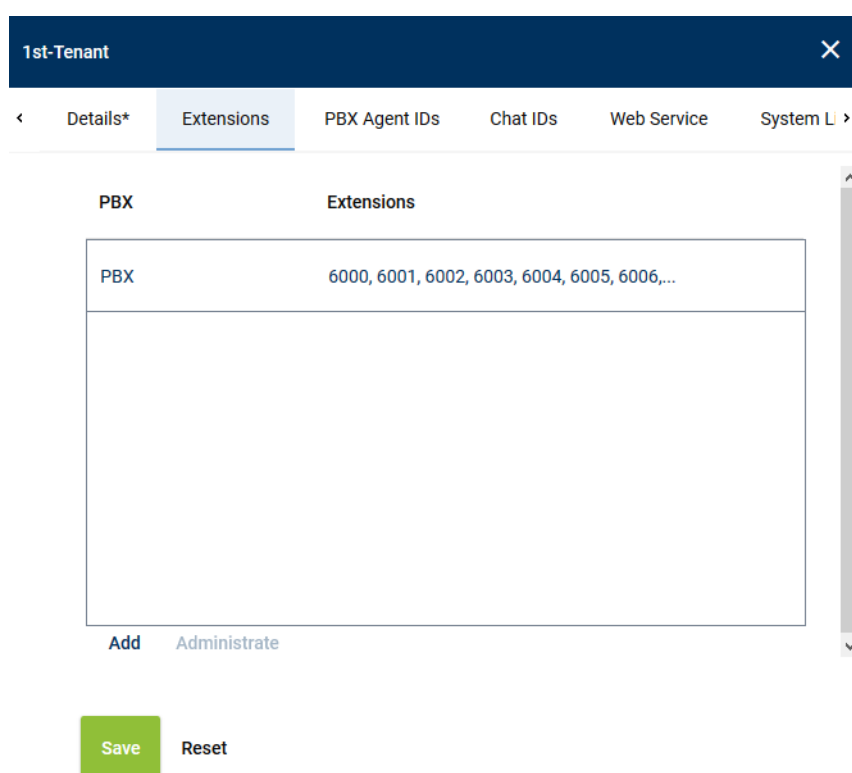


Fig. 287: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 288: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

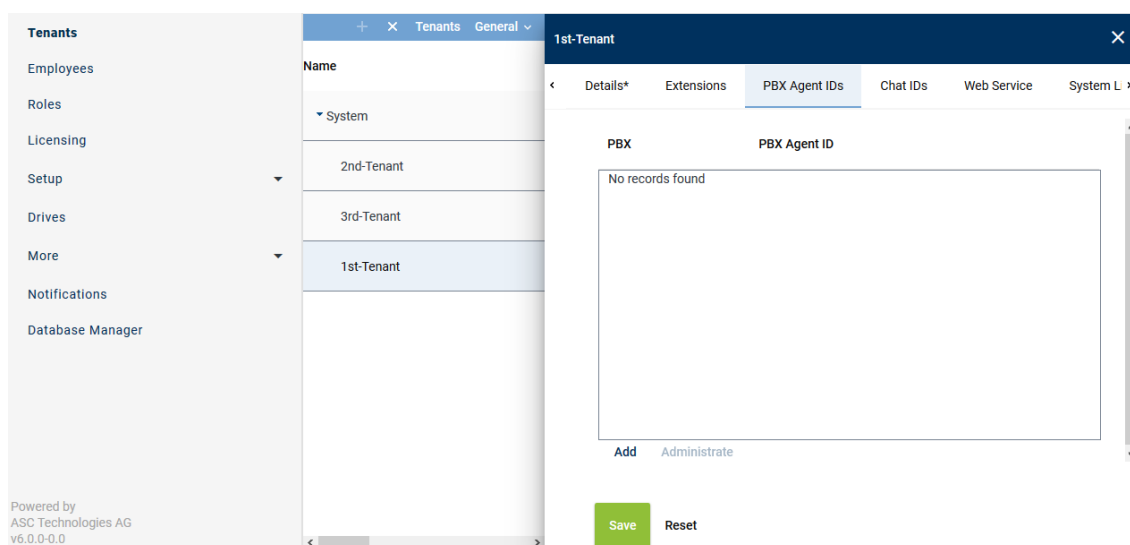


Fig. 289: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

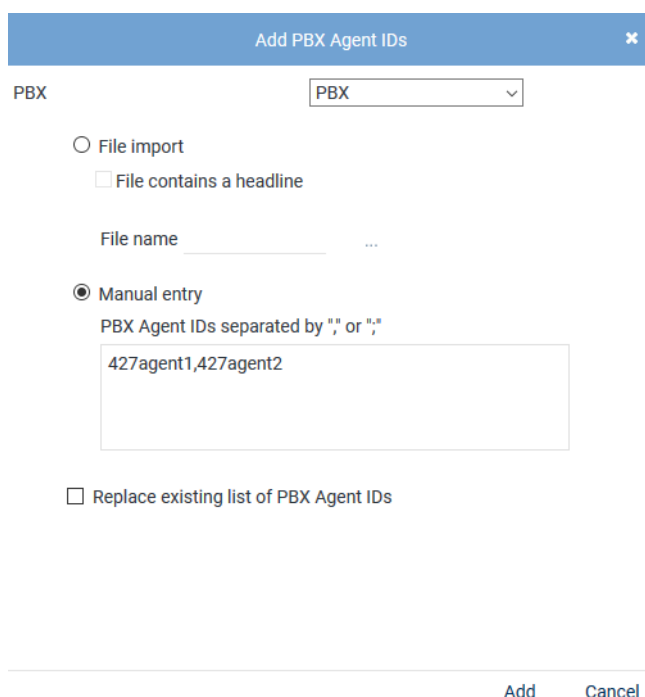




Fig. 290: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 291: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.4.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

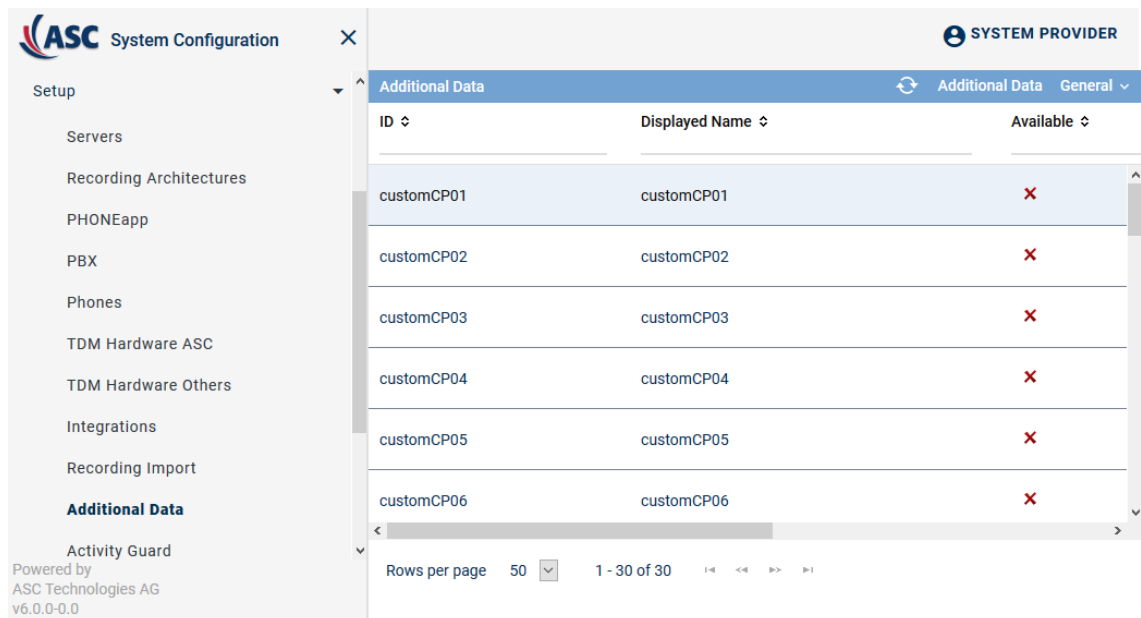


Fig. 292: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name ▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 293: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability ▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 294: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.4.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

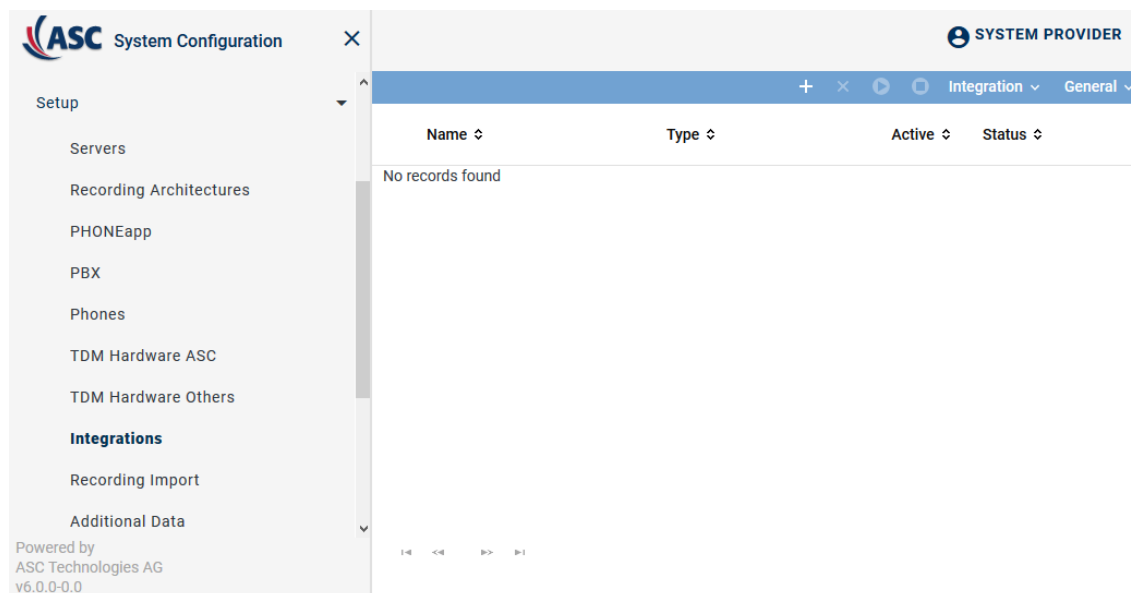




Fig. 295: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 296: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

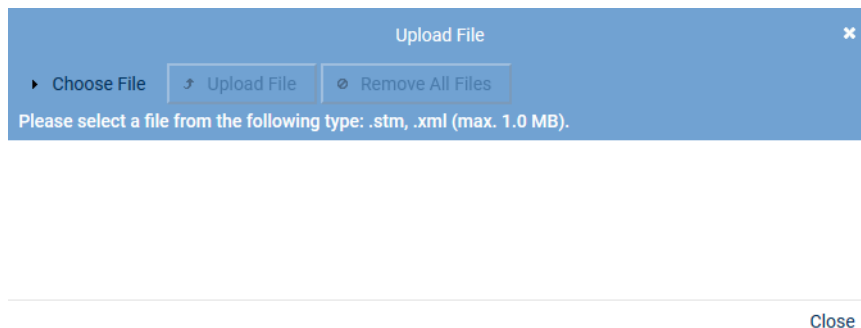


Fig. 297: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

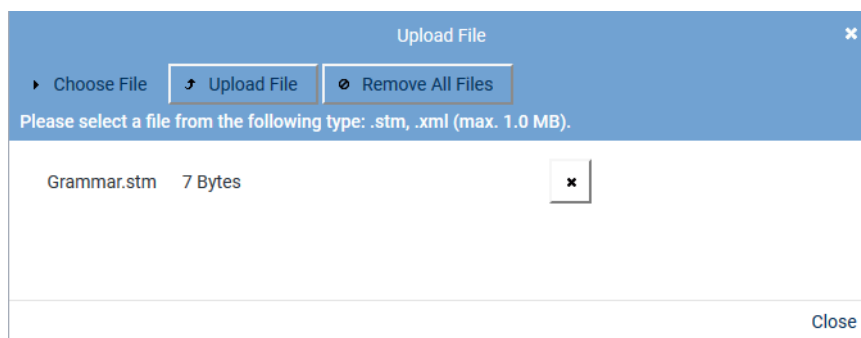



Fig. 298: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 299: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 73: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 300: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

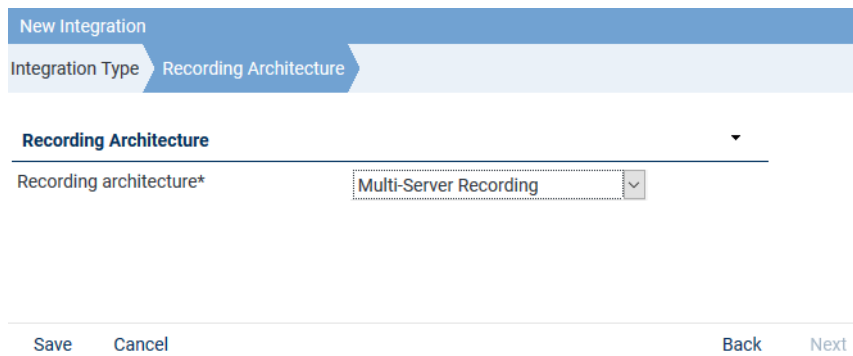


Fig. 301: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 409](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:








Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		✖	⚙
Step	Configuration				
Configure recording architecture			✓		
Configure CTI connection data			✖		
Configure monitor points			✖		
Configure recording servers			✖		
Configure add-on			✓		
Configure miscellaneous settings			✓		

Fig. 302: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.

- ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

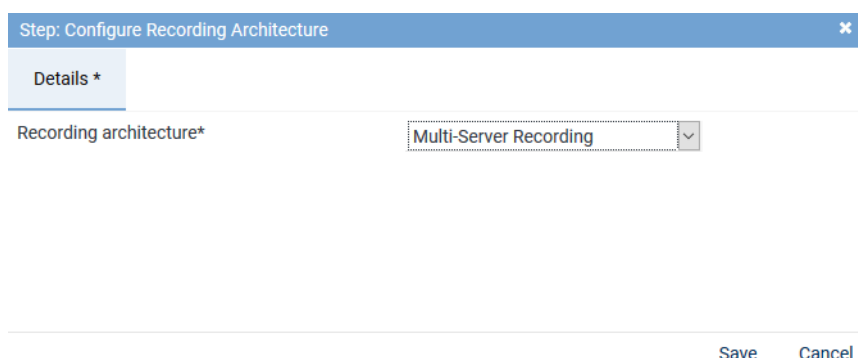



Fig. 303: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

In this tab, you can configure the active *CTIconnect module* for the recording variant via the [MBG](#)

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

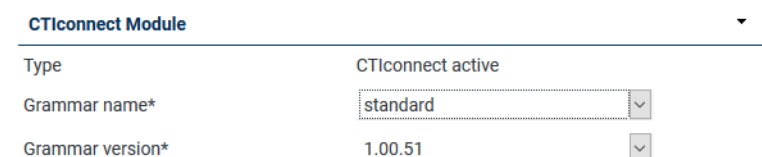


Fig. 304: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 74: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

Connection Data ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#)
[Edit](#)
[Delete](#)

Fig. 305: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data*	192.168.170.116
PBX port*	6810
Activate indirect recording	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use pre-shared key	
Pre-shared key (PSK)*	●●●●●●●●

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 306: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 75: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

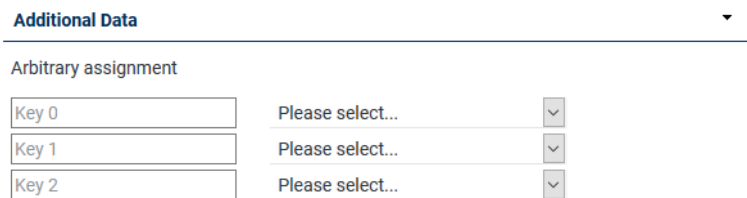


Fig. 307: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the passive CTIconnect module for the recording variant via the MIVB MiTAI.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

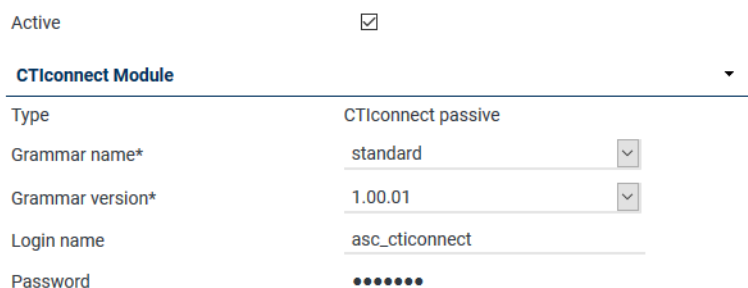


Fig. 308: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 76: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

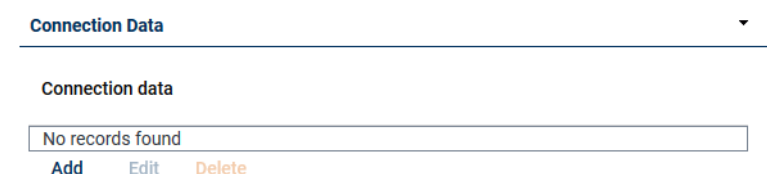
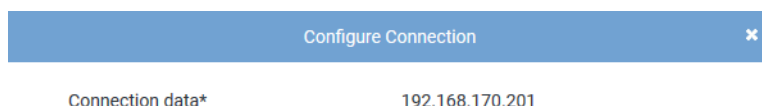


Fig. 309: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:



Add Cancel

Fig. 310: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 77: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 311: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••

Fig. 312: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 78: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

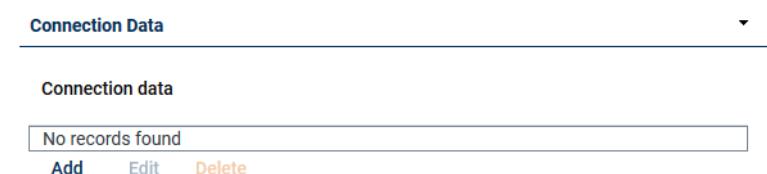


Fig. 313: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

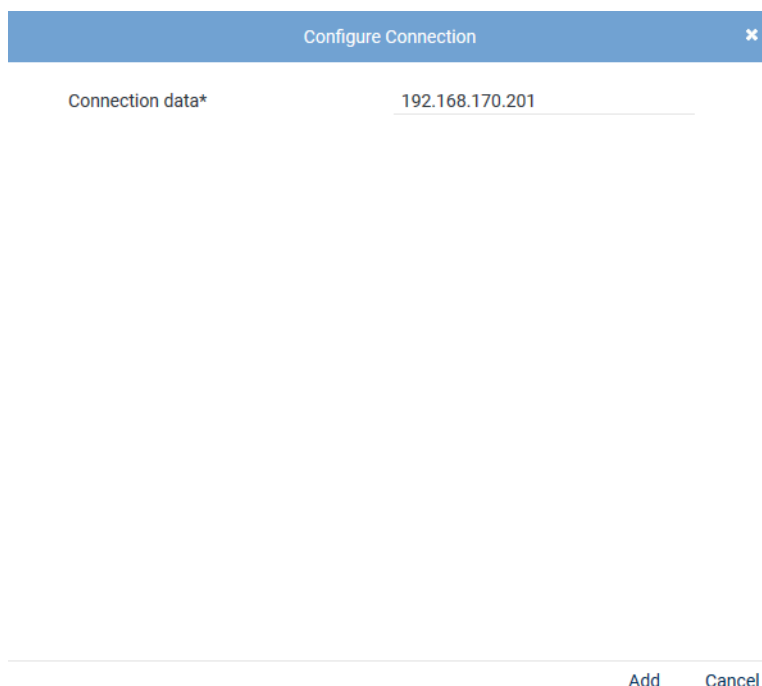


Fig. 314: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 79: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 315: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):


- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
<div> <div>Extension ▲</div> <div>Active ⇅</div> </div> <div>No records found</div> <div> Add Active/Inactive Delete </div>	

Save
Cancel

Fig. 316: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

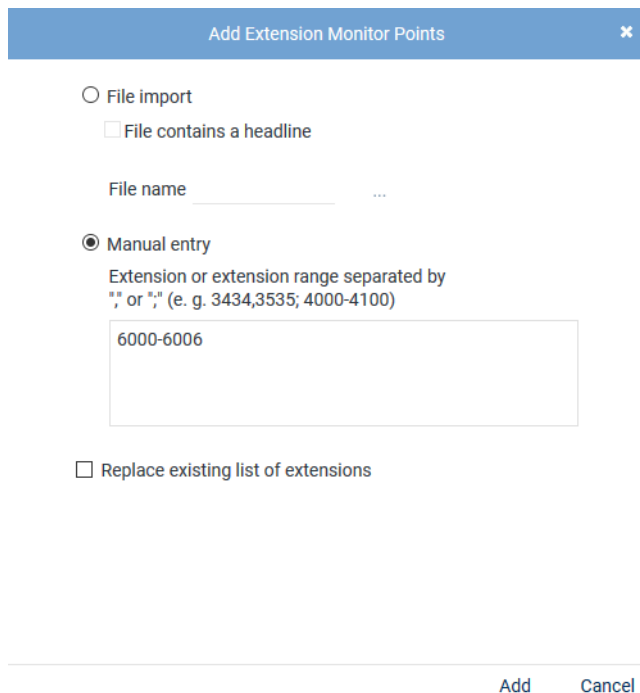



Fig. 317: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 318: Configured extension monitor points

<i>Add</i>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<i>Active/Inactive</i>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

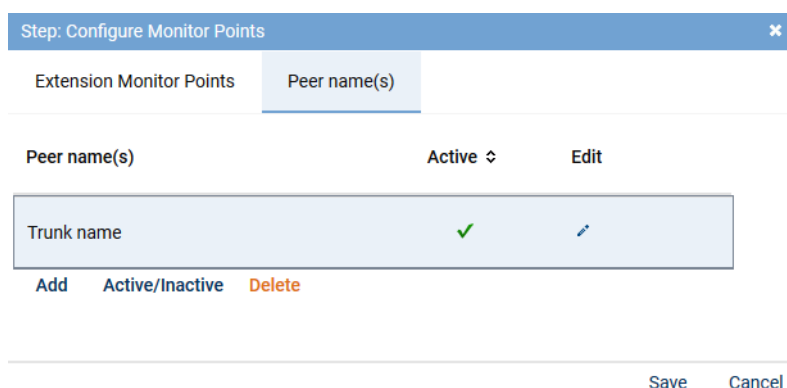
Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
---------------	--

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab Peer Name(s)


For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button *Add* to add a **SIP** trunk.
 - ⇒ A new row appears.



Step: Configure Monitor Points



Extension Monitor Points Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)	Active ↕	Edit
Trunk name	✓	

Add Active/Inactive Delete

Save Cancel


Fig. 319: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
 - ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Recording

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

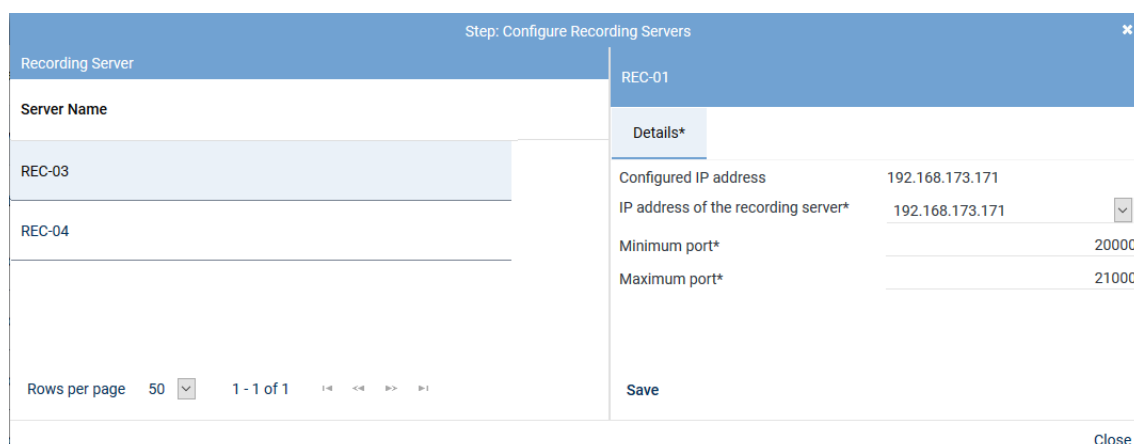


Fig. 320: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 80: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 321: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 81: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 82: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 322: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 323: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 83: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk.
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 84: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 324: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

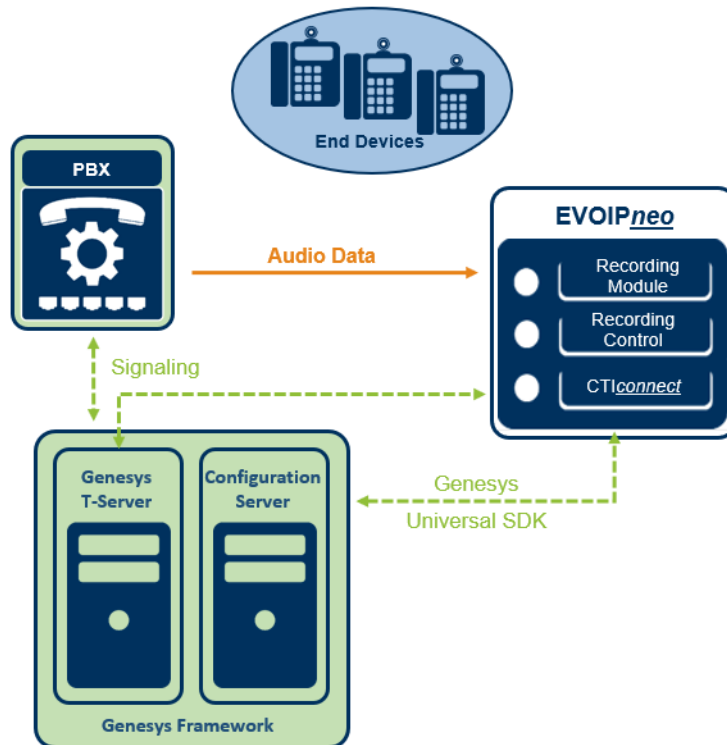


Fig. 325: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

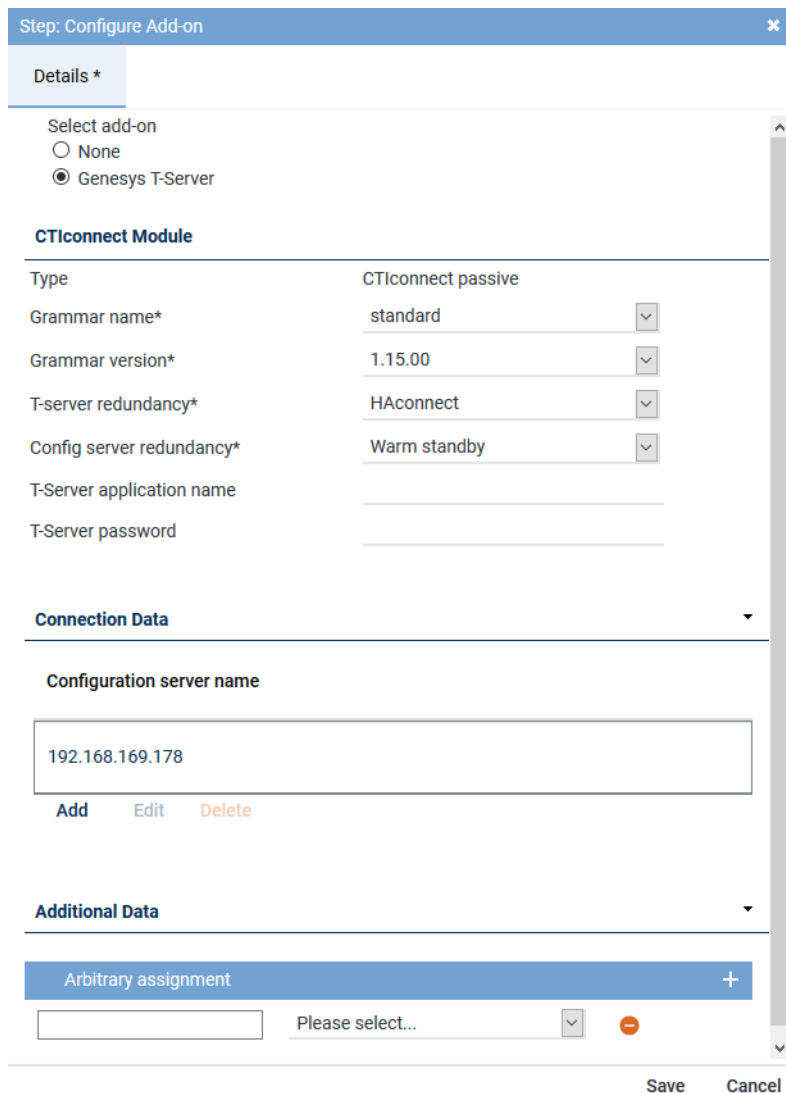


Fig. 326: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 85: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

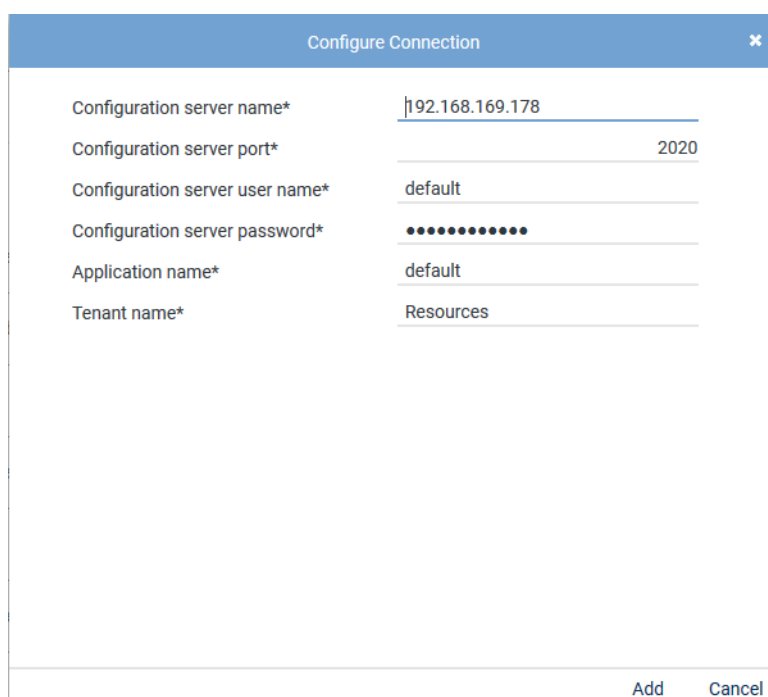


Fig. 327: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 86: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

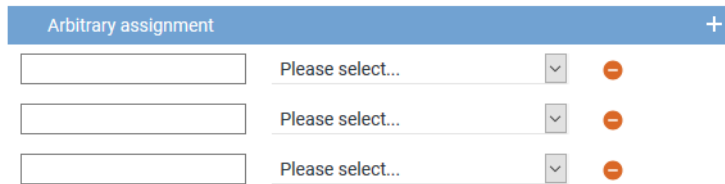



Fig. 328: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

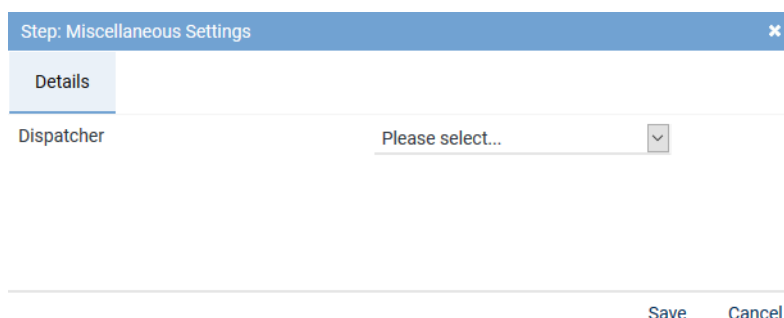


Fig. 329: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 330: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 331: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 332: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.5 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover

7.1.2.5.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

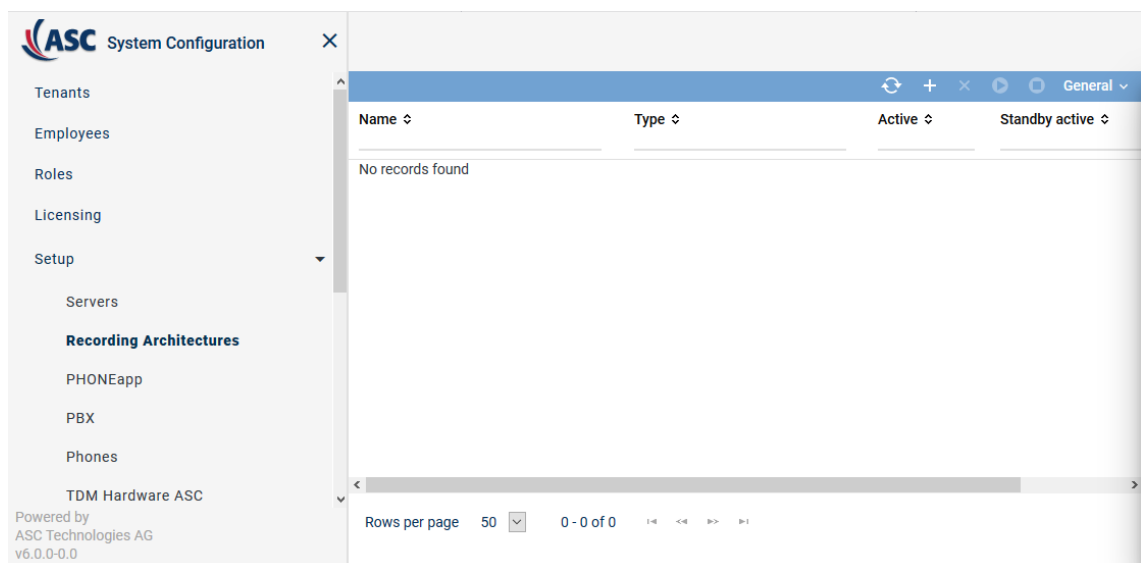








Fig. 333: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  = At least 1 standby server is active.  = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

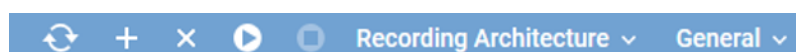







Fig. 334: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>


<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Failover

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to take over the tasks of another recording server in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

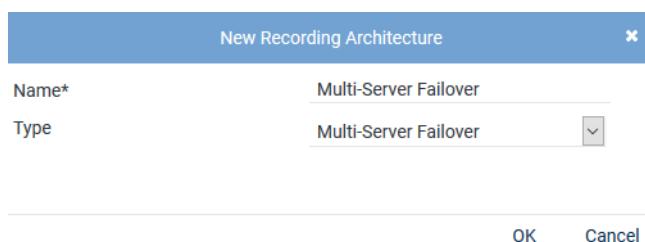
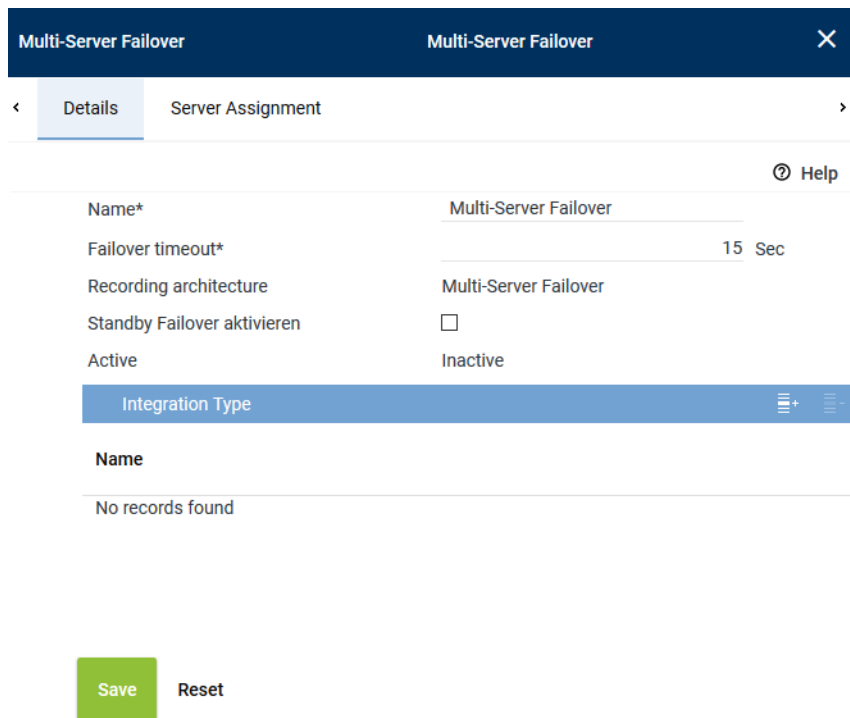


Fig. 335: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Failover*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Failover' configuration window with the 'Details' tab selected. The window has a title bar with 'Multi-Server Failover' and a close button. Below the title bar are two tabs: 'Details' (active) and 'Server Assignment'. A 'Help' icon is in the top right. The configuration fields are as follows:

Name*	Multi-Server Failover
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	Multi-Server Failover
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive


Below these fields is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a list icon and a plus sign. Underneath is a 'Name' field with the text 'No records found'. At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 336: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 413](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p>NOTICE! Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p>NOTICE! There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p>NOTICE! After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

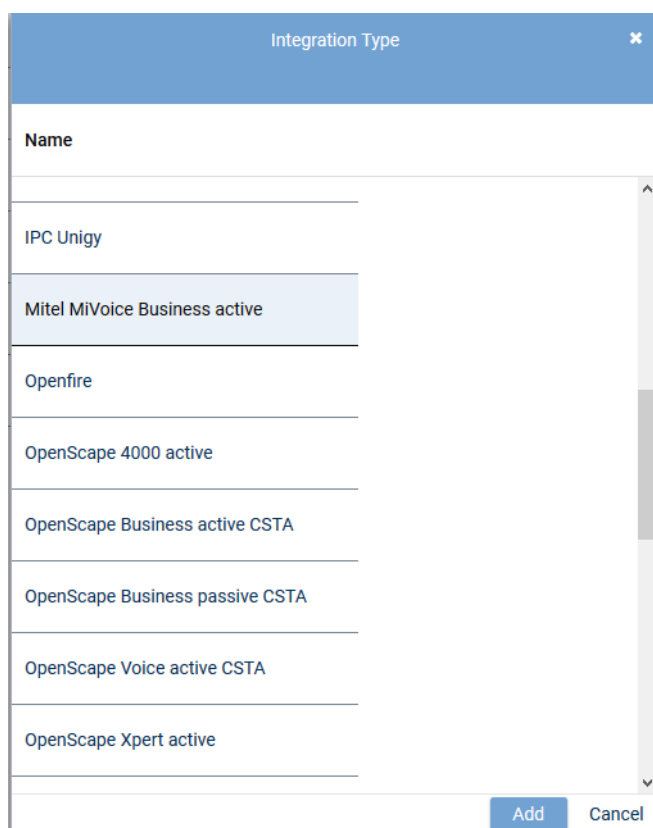


Fig. 337: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Failover

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording components to the corresponding recording servers for the *Multi-Server Failover* recording architecture.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Failover
Multi-Server Failover
×

< Details*
Server Assignment*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Standby Server

Recording Control standby*	RC-02	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect standby*	CTI-02	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server

< Recording Server

+
✎
⌵

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save

Reset

Fig. 338: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control*.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 339: Recording Architecture - assign server - example



2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .




A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

Group field Standby Server

1. Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
2. Select the standby server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. Click on the button  behind the entry field *CTIconnect*.
5. Select the standby server for the *CTIconnect module*.
6. Click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

×

<

Details*

Device Group 1*

Device Group 2*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎



⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save



Reset

Fig. 340: Add Recording Server




- As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
- In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.
- Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.



- Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
 - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
- To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon . To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
- If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

Activate recording architecture

- Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
- Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
- To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.

Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 341: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 413.



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.5.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

ASC

System Configuration

Tenants

Employees

Roles

Licensing

Setup

Servers

Recording Architectures

PHONEapp

PBX

Phones

TDM Hardware ASC

Fig. 342: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

Name Shows the name of the server.

IP Address Shows the [IP](#) address of the server.

<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

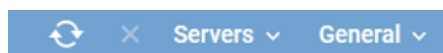




Fig. 343: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 283.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 300.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

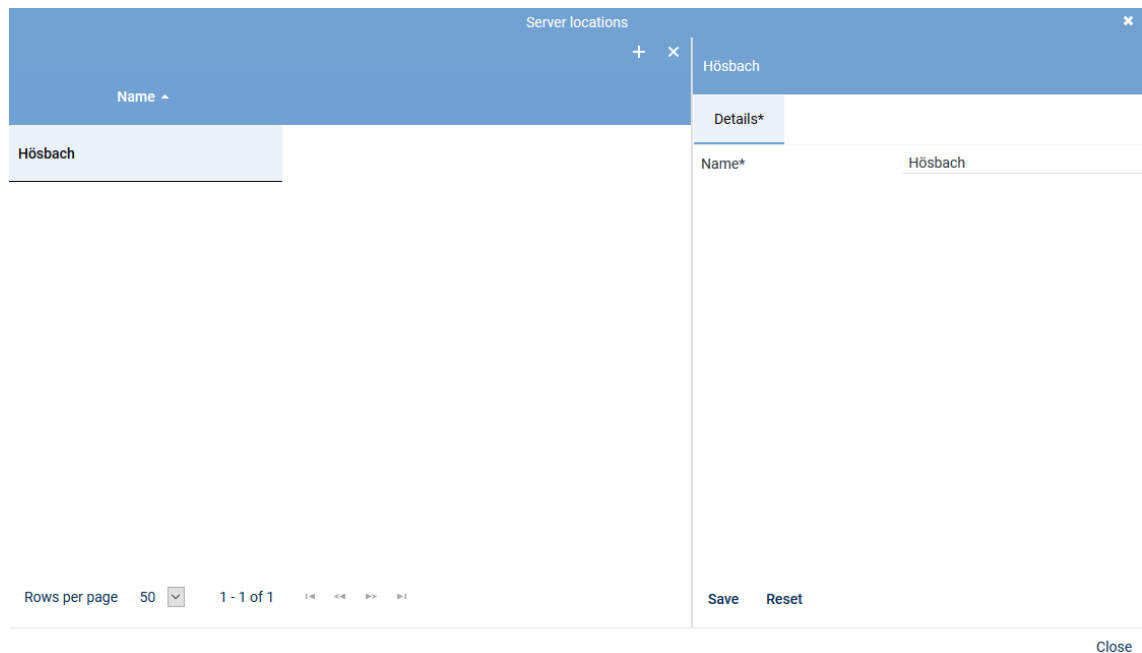



Fig. 344: Add server locations

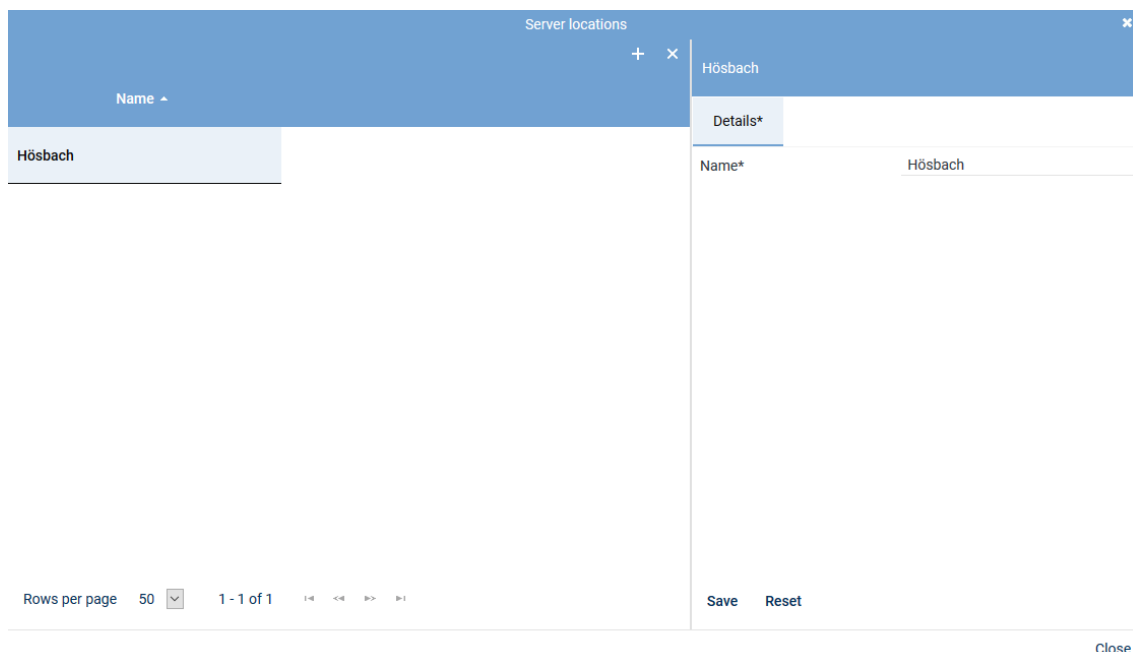
- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



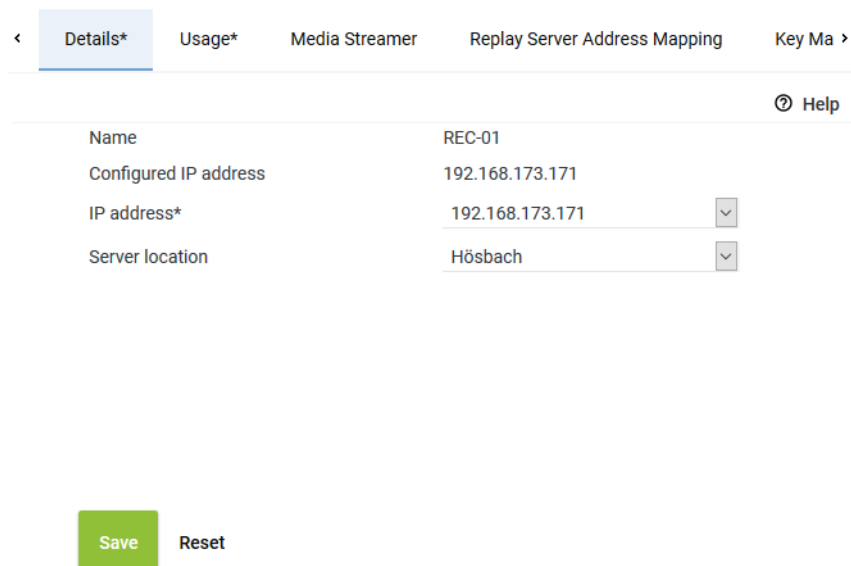
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a table with one row containing the text "Hösbach". To the right of the table is a tab labeled "Details*". Below the tab is a form with a label "Name*" and a text input field containing "Hösbach". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Rows per page" dropdown set to "50", a "1 - 1 of 1" indicator, and navigation arrows. On the right side of the bottom bar are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 345: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
 - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a tab labeled "Details*" with other tabs like "Usage*", "Media Streamer", "Replay Server Address Mapping", and "Key Ma" visible. Below the tabs is a form with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hösbach 

At the bottom of the window, there is a "Save" button (highlighted in green) and a "Reset" button.

Fig. 346: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

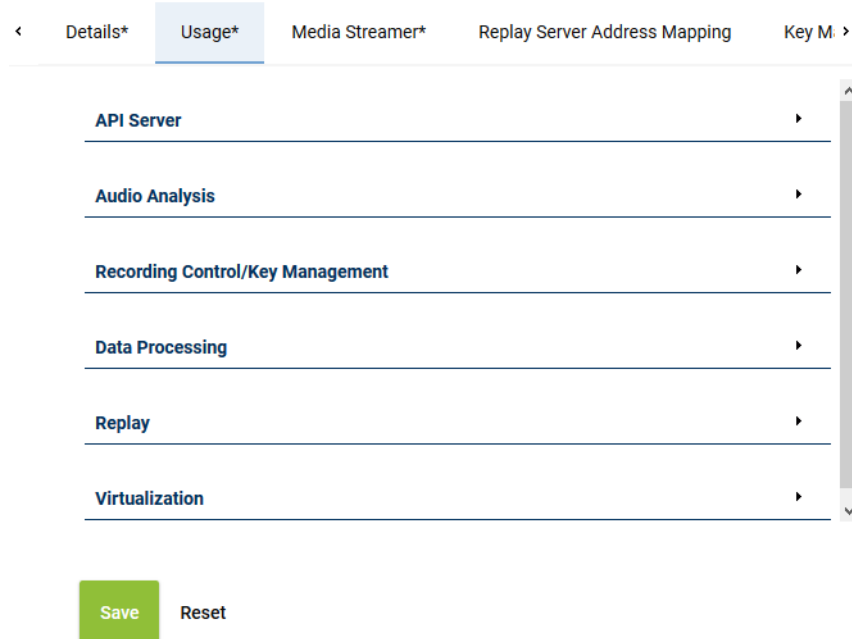


Fig. 347: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

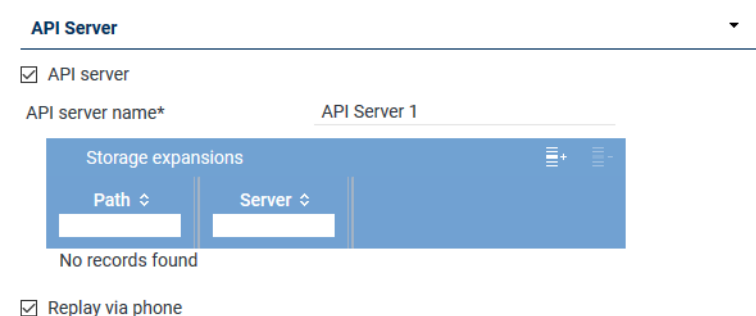


Fig. 348: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 296.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 288. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a PBX , see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 295 . To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.

Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 349: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* [+](#) [-](#)

Fig. 350: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 87: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 351: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 88: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 352: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 291. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 291. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 89: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

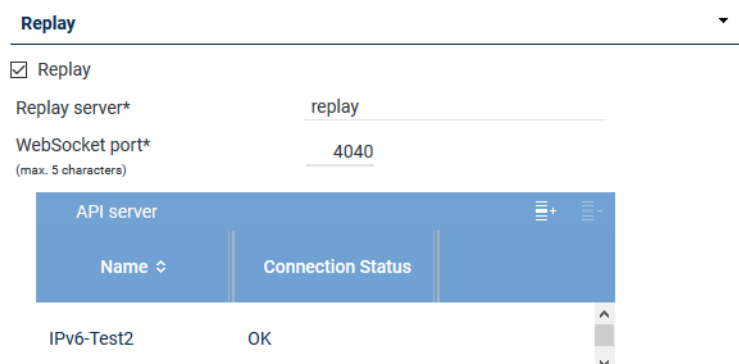
Fig. 353: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 354: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 293. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 90: Configure replay


Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
 - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
 - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.

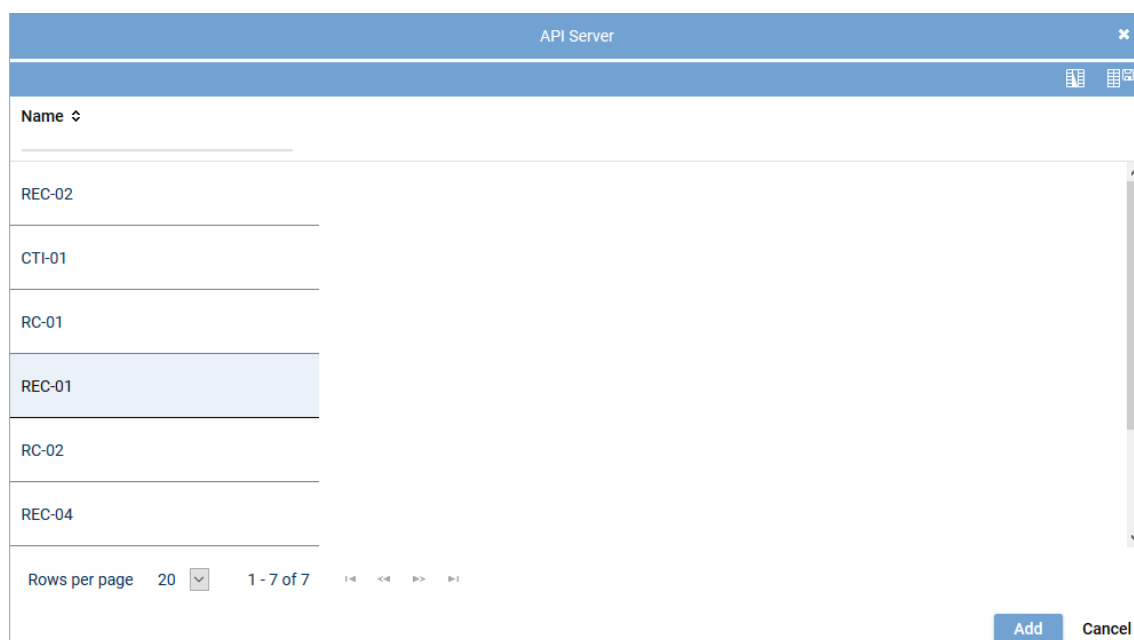


Fig. 355: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 286](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Virtualization



Fig. 356: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 91: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

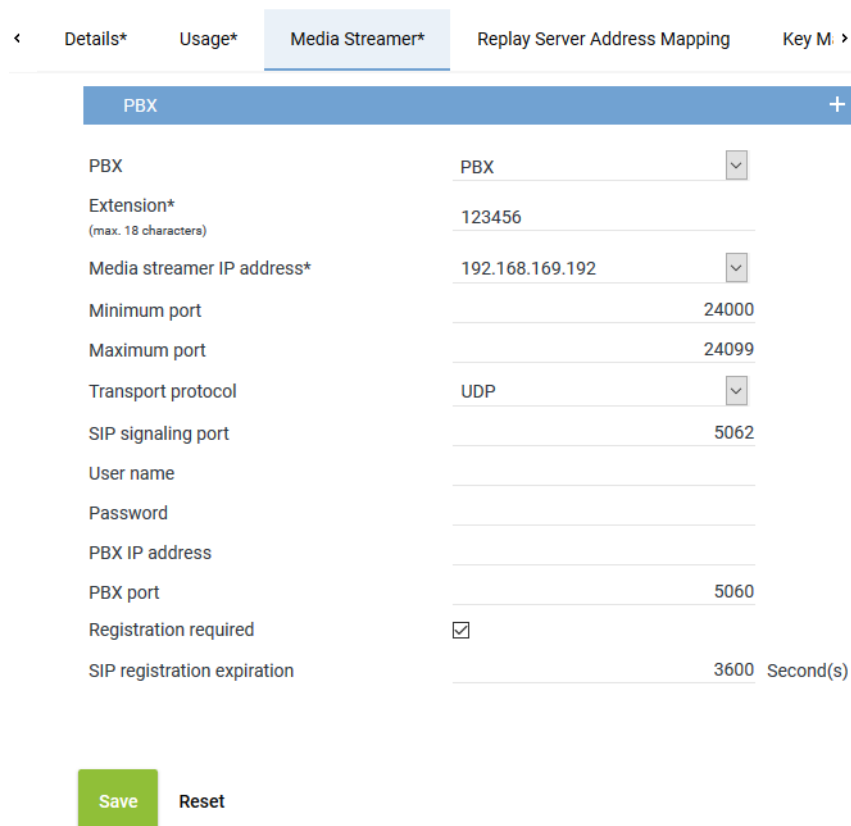
Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details* Usage* **Media Streamer*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension* (max. 18 characters)	123456	
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port		24000
Maximum port		24099
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port		5062
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port		5060
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration		3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 357: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

PBX	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar PBX, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 301.</p>
Extension	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>
Media streamer IP address	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange. A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list. TCP = unencrypted UDP = unencrypted TLS = encrypted If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the SIP communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX . If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered. If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details*](#)
[Usage*](#)
[Media Streamer*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

Replay Server Addresses
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

Save
 Reset

Fig. 358: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the neo key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function neo Key Management in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 359: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

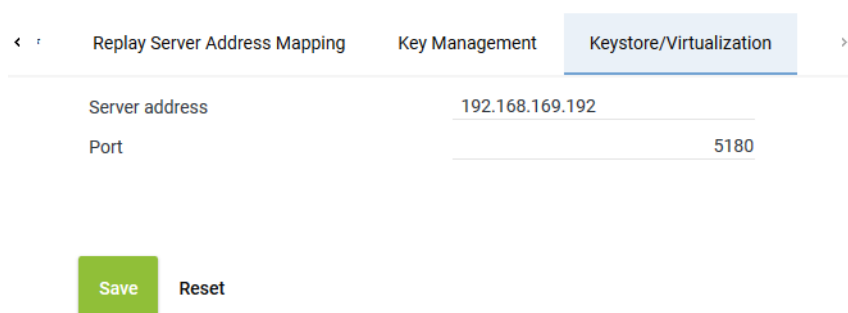
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Navigation: < Replay Server Address Mapping | Key Management | **Keystore/Virtualization** >

Server address	192.168.169.192
Port	5180

Buttons: Save (green), Reset

Fig. 360: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

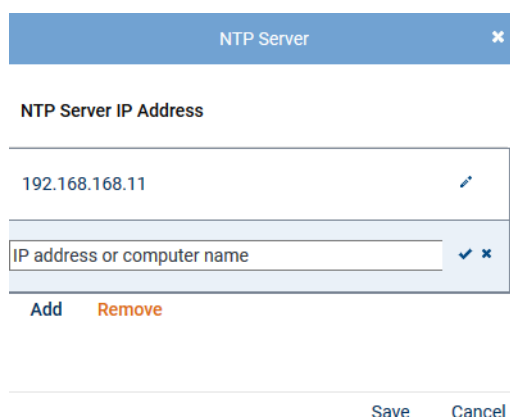





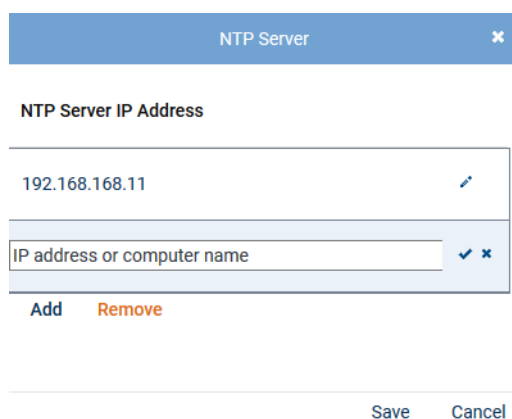
Fig. 361: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name	 

Add Remove

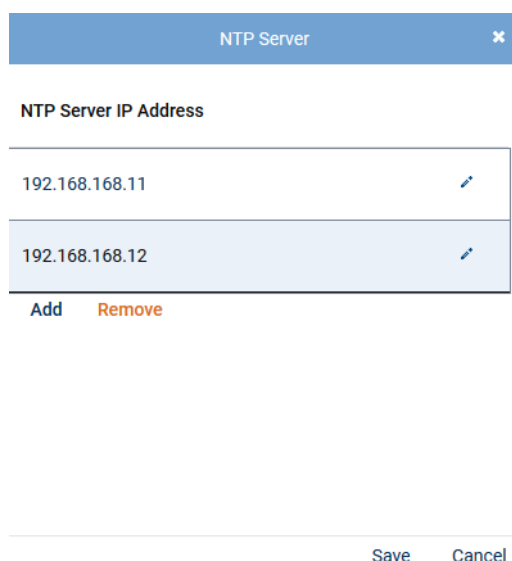
Save Cancel

Fig. 362: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 363: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.5.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

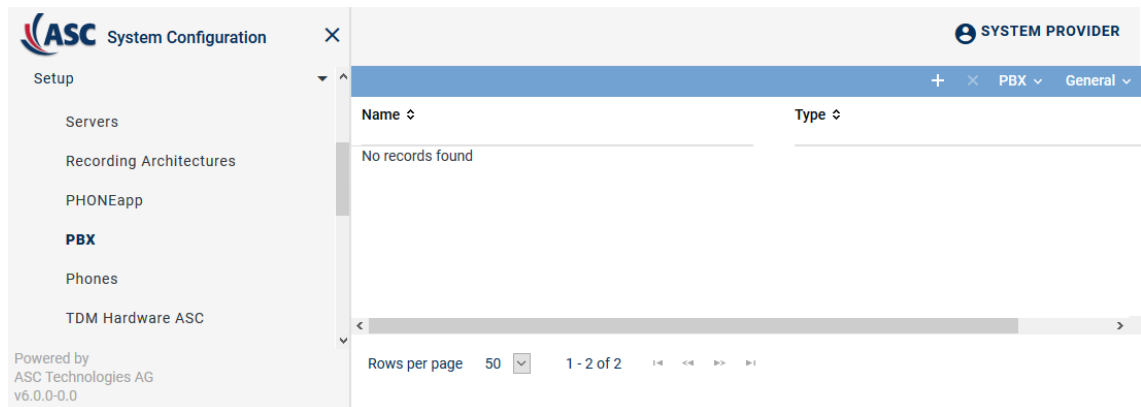


Fig. 364: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

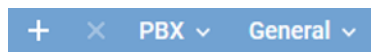




Fig. 365: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service >

Name* Mitel MiVoice Biz

PBX type* Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

Maximum length of extensions 4 ▼

Country code
☒ Select from list
United States (1) ▼
☐ Enter manually

Area code* 6021

Net code* 5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found
Add Delete

IPs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

MACs to be Ignored

No records found
Add Delete

Save
Reset

Fig. 366: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 92: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.5.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

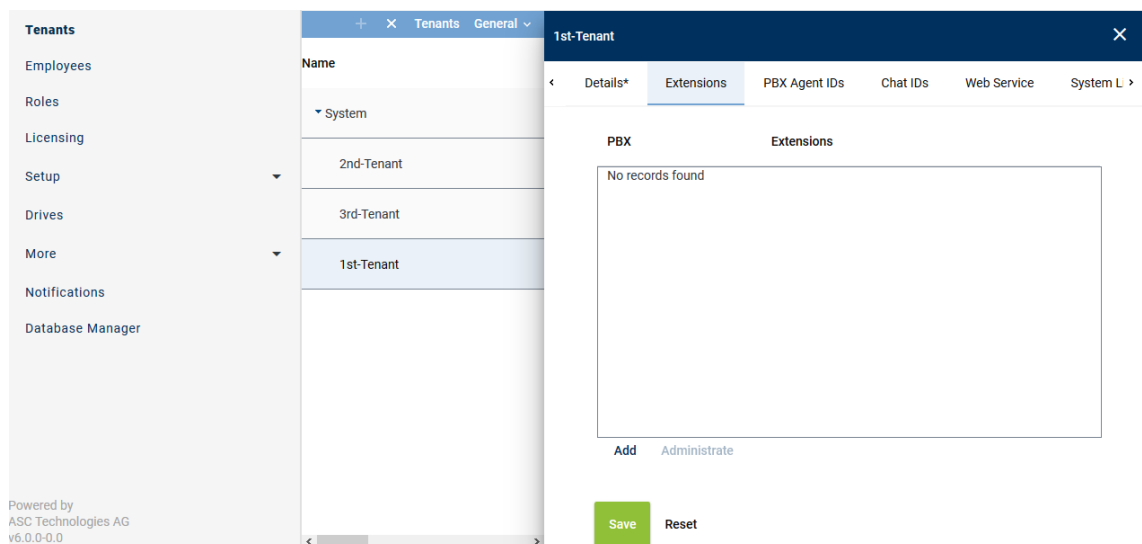


Fig. 367: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 368: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

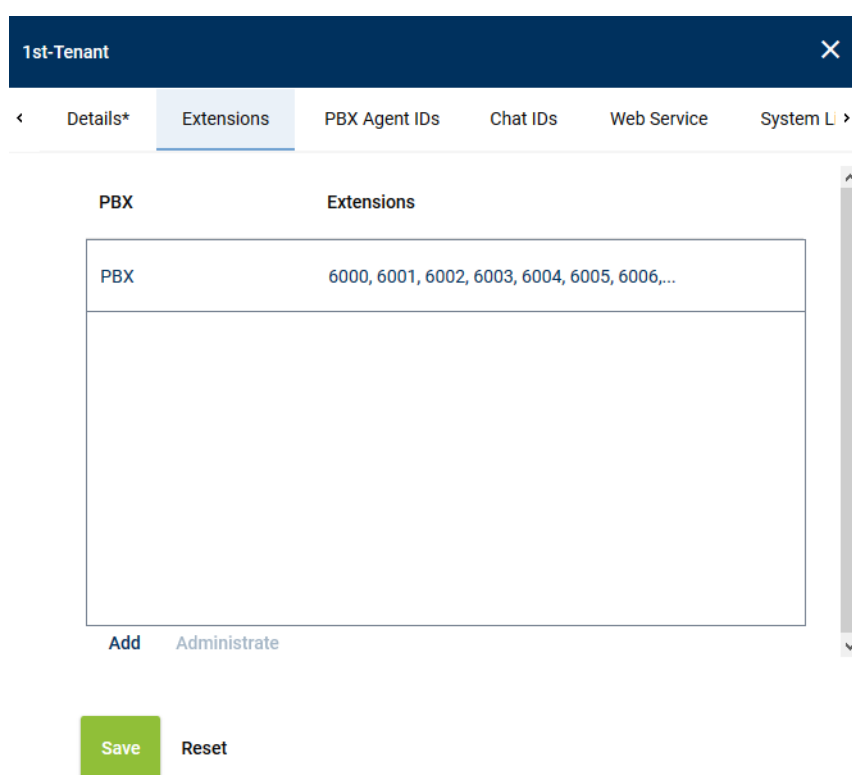
<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

Details* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 369: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 370: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

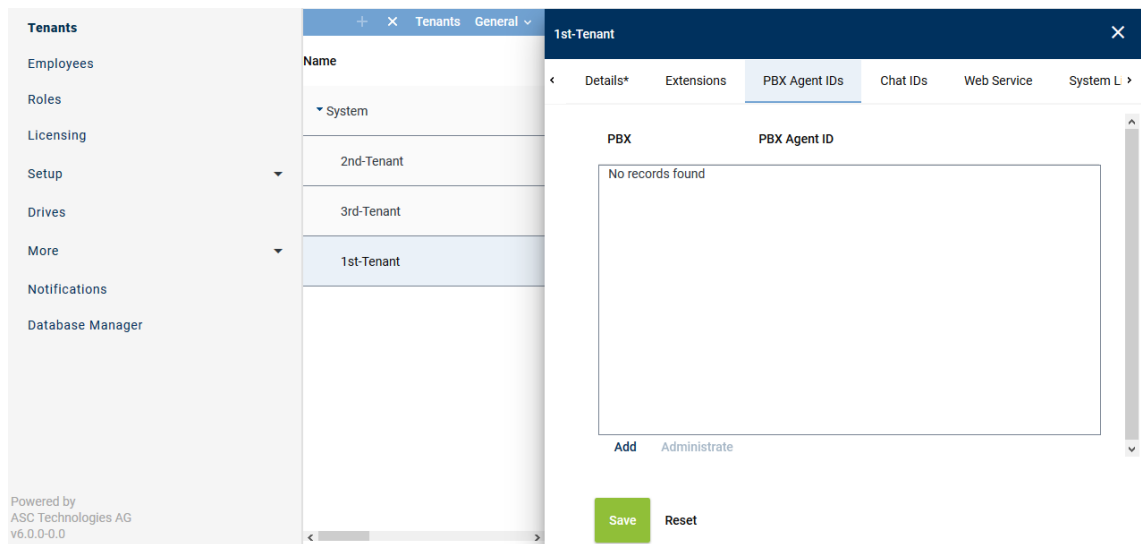


Fig. 371: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

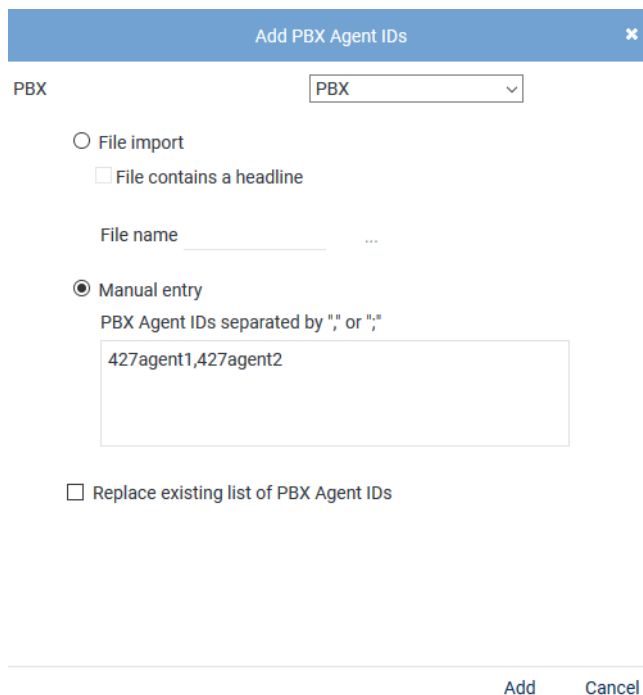




Fig. 372: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 373: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.5.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

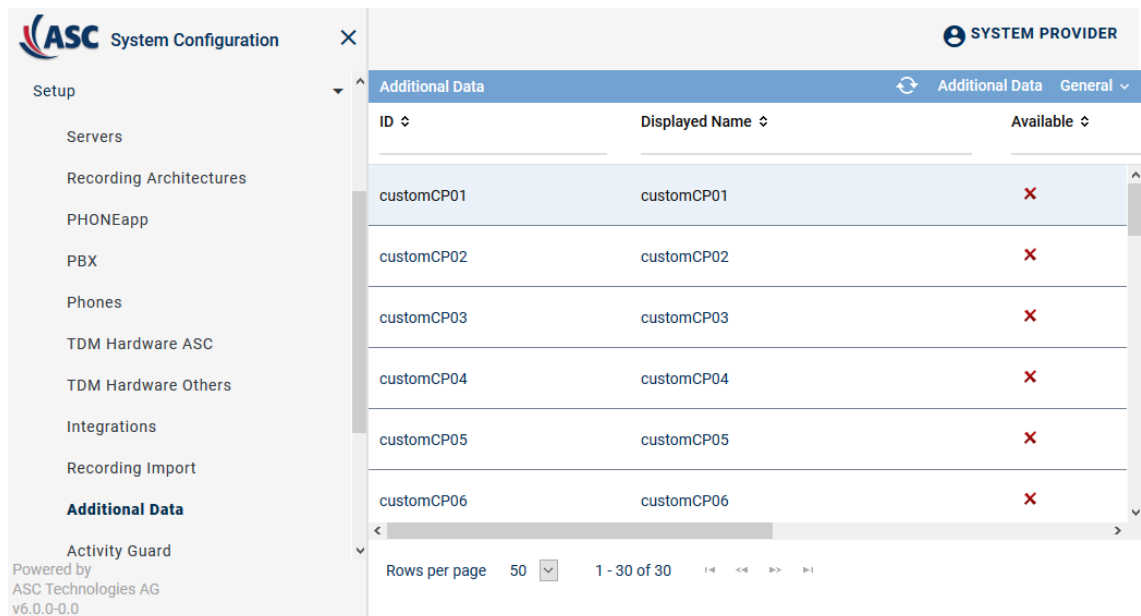


Fig. 374: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name
▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 375: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability
▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 376: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.5.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

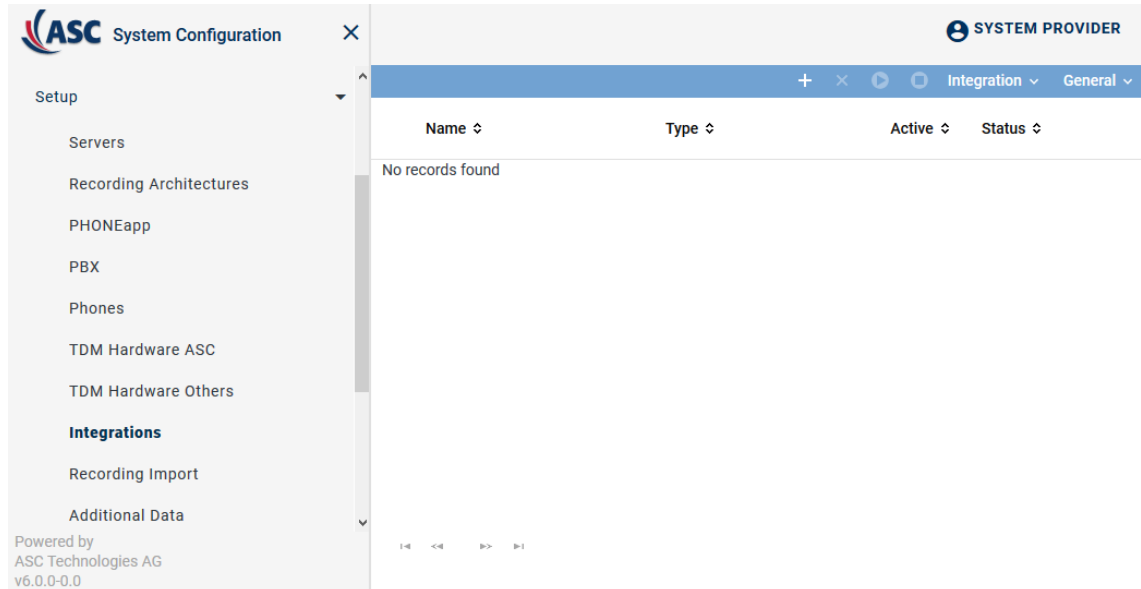




Fig. 377: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 378: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

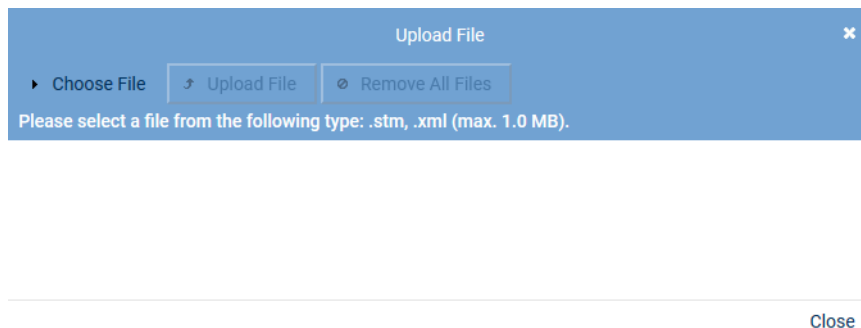


Fig. 379: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

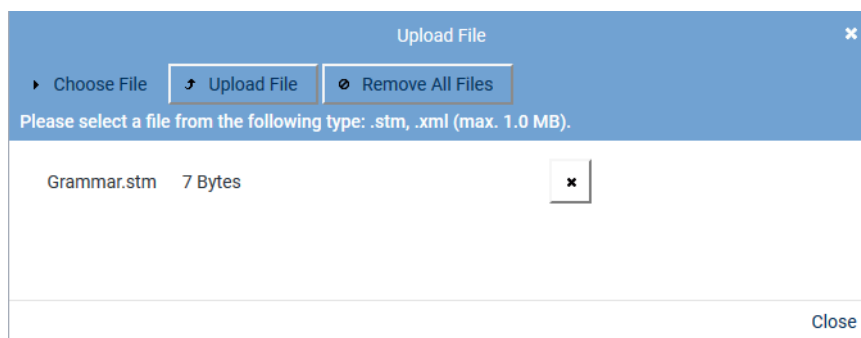





Fig. 380: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Name* Mitel MiVoice Business

Integration type* Mitel MiVoice Business active

PBX +

PBX* Mitel MiVoice Biz + -

Cancel Back Next

Fig. 381: Create integration type

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
Name	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
Integration type	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 93: Create integration type

- To assign the PBX, click on the button + behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



PBX

Name Type

Mitel MiVoice Biz	Mitel MiVoice Business
-------------------	------------------------

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

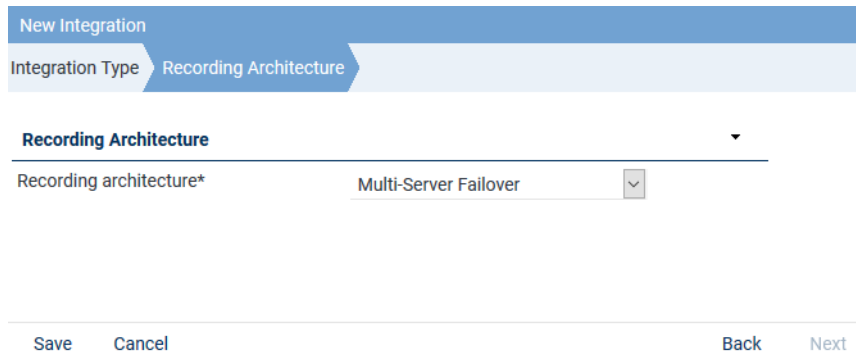
Add Cancel

Fig. 382: Integrations - select PBX

- Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
- Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Failover

- In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture* Multi-Server Failover

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 383: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:
















Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		 	
Step		Configuration			
Configure recording architecture					
Configure CTI connection data					
Configure monitor points					
Configure recording servers					
Configure add-on					
Configure miscellaneous settings					

Fig. 384: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

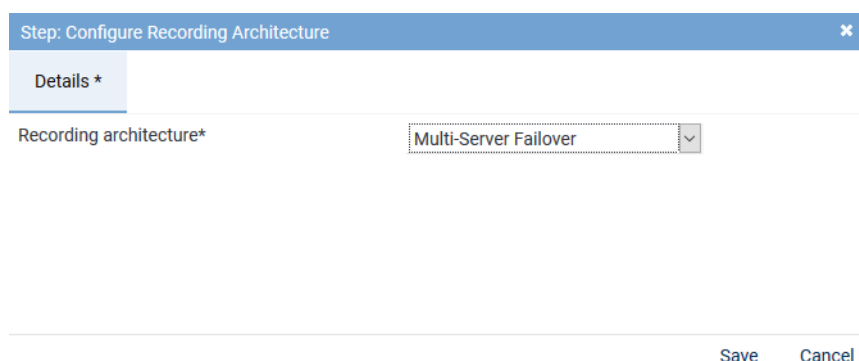



Fig. 385: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

In this tab, you can configure the active *CTIconnect module* for the recording variant via the [MBG](#)

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

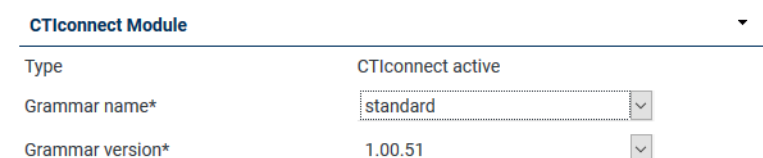


Fig. 386: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 94: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the *CTIconnect* module.

Connection Data ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#)
[Edit](#)
[Delete](#)

Fig. 387: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data*	<input type="text" value="192.168.170.116"/>
PBX port*	<input type="text" value="6810"/>
Activate indirect recording	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use pre-shared key	
Pre-shared key (PSK)*	<input type="password" value="••••••••"/>

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 388: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 95: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

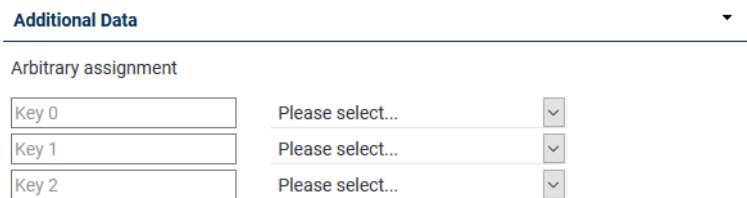


Fig. 389: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the passive CTIconnect module for the recording variant via the MIVB MiTAI.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

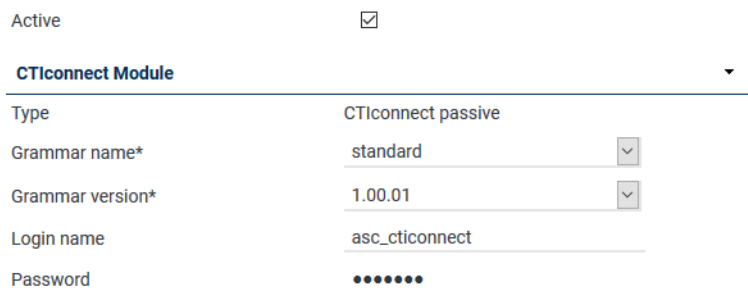


Fig. 390: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 96: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

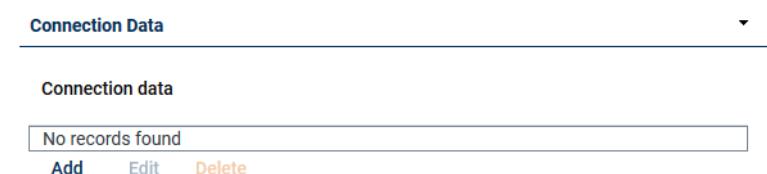
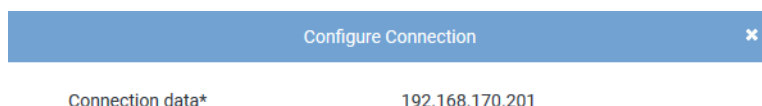


Fig. 391: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:



Add Cancel

Fig. 392: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 97: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 393: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)

In this tab, you can configure the CTIconnect module for the recording variant active SIP Trunk Recording.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••

Fig. 394: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 98: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

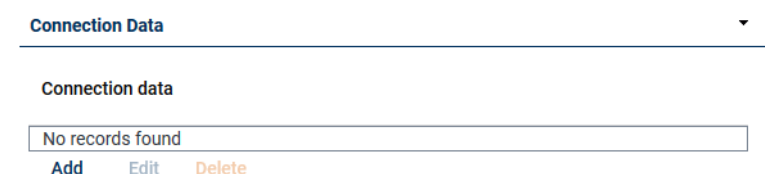
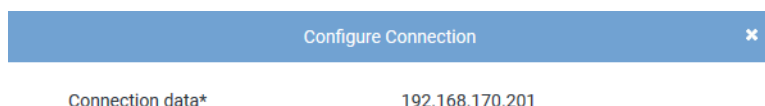


Fig. 395: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:



Add Cancel

Fig. 396: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 99: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 397: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):


- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
<div> <div>Extension ▲</div> <div>Active ⇅</div> </div> <div>No records found</div> <div> Add Active/Inactive Delete </div>	

Save
Cancel

Fig. 398: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

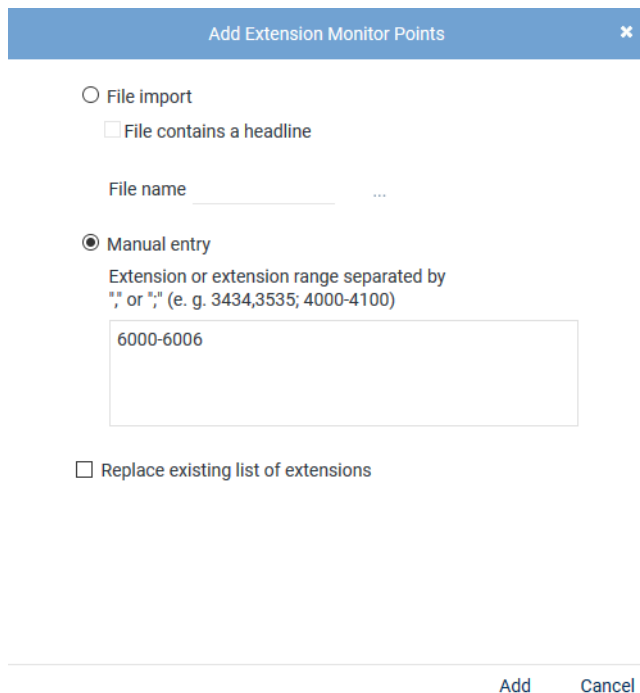



Fig. 399: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▴	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 400: Configured extension monitor points

<i>Add</i>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<i>Active/Inactive</i>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
---------------	--

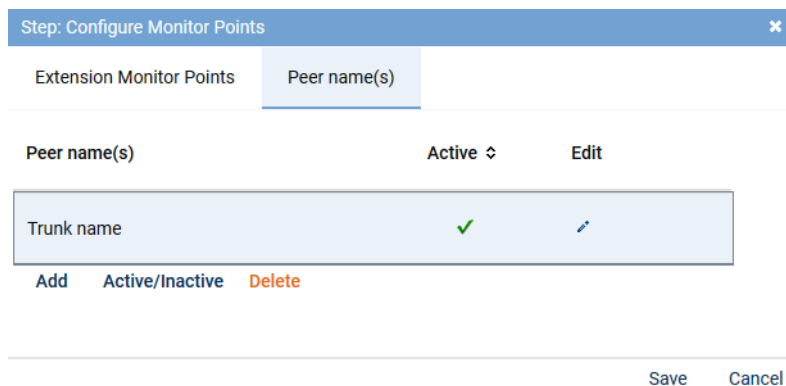
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab Peer Name(s)

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.


- Click on the button *Add* to add a **SIP** trunk.

⇒ A new row appears.



Step: Configure Monitor Points



Extension Monitor Points Peer name(s)

Peer name(s)	Active ↕	Edit
Trunk name	✓	

Add Active/Inactive Delete

Save Cancel


Fig. 401: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button *Save*.
To discard entries, click on the button *Cancel*.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Failover

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual Installation requirements in chapter Communication matrix.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
- ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

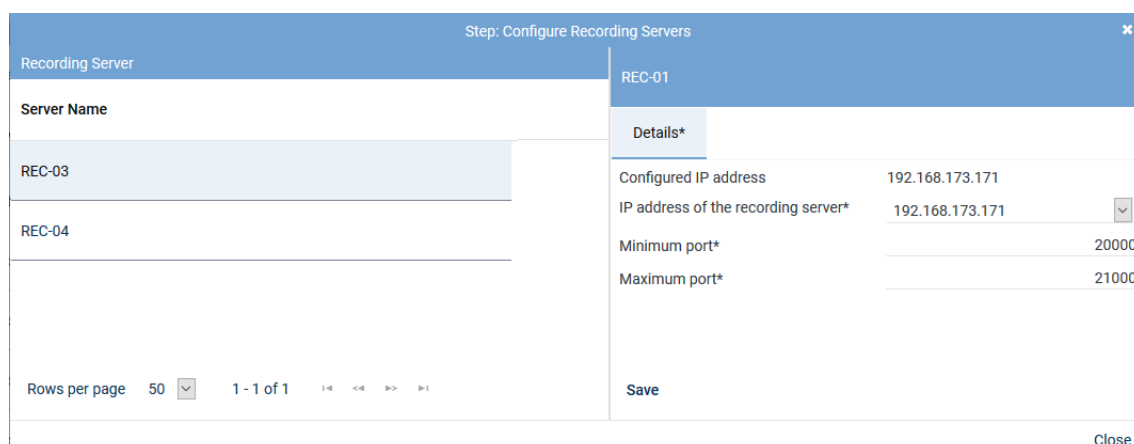


Fig. 402: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 100: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 403: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 101: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 102: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 404: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTIconnect service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 405: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 103: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk .
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 104: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queueWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 406: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

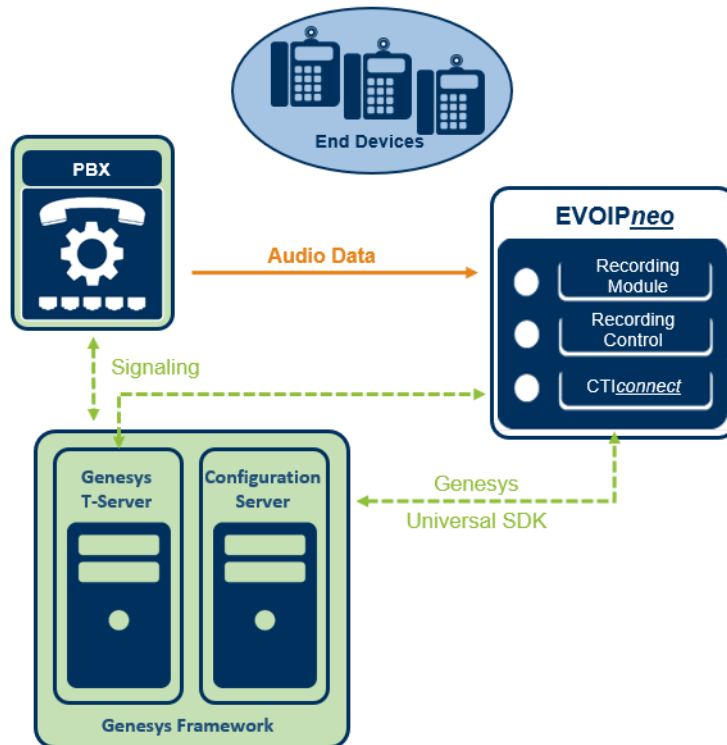


Fig. 407: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

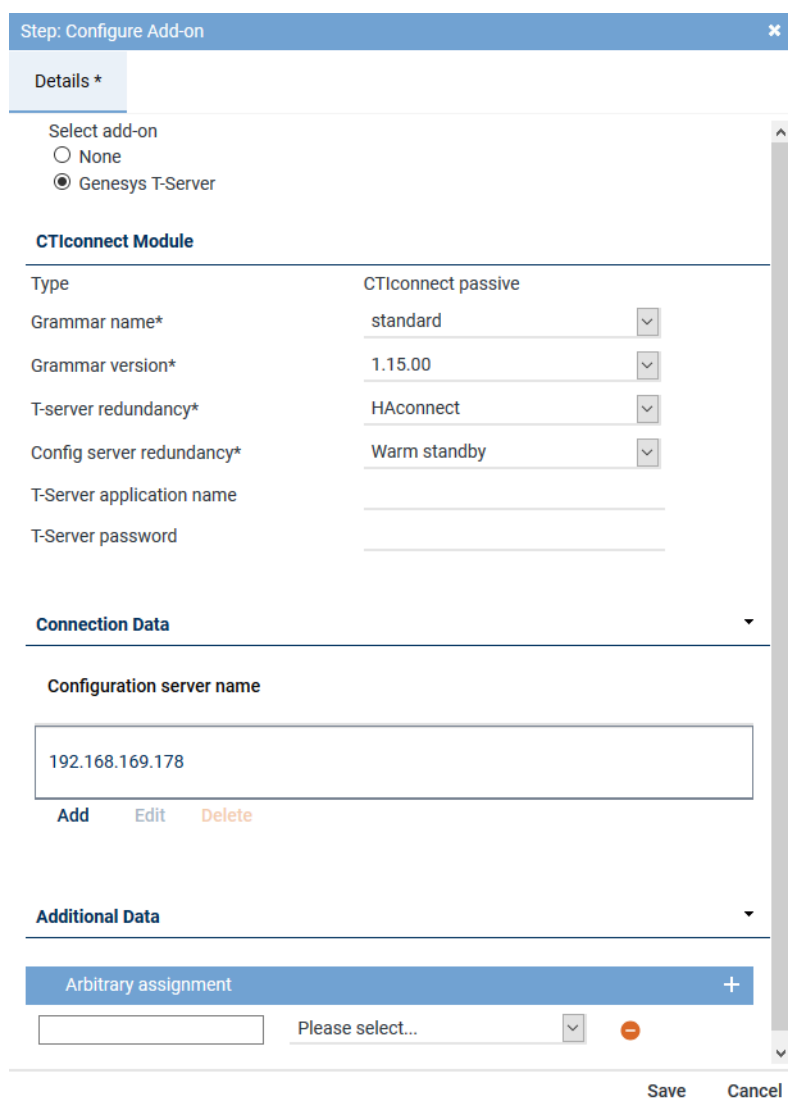
Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name* standard

Grammar version* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy* HAconnect

Config server redundancy* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

Connection Data

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 408: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 105: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

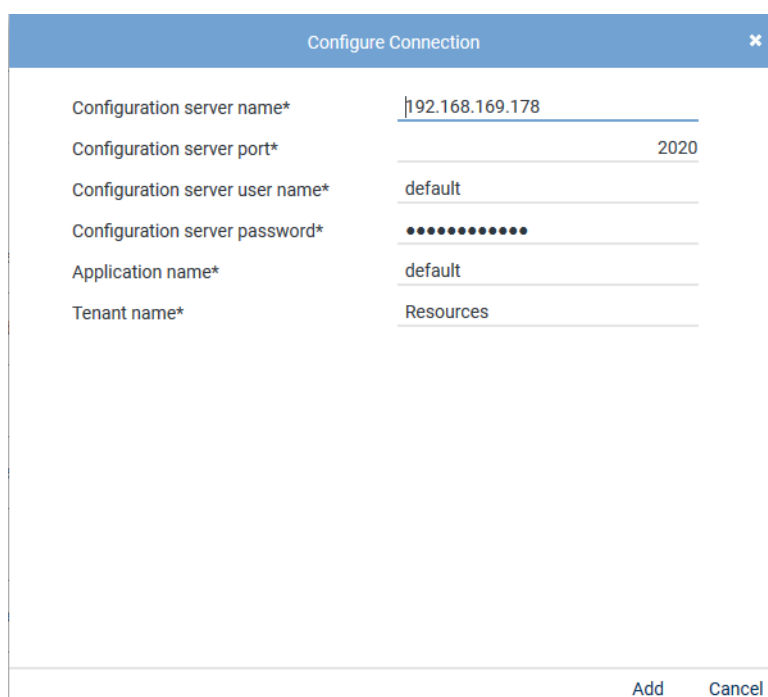


Fig. 409: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 106: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment		+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ -
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ -
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ -

Fig. 410: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

⌵

Save

Cancel

Fig. 411: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 412: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 413: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






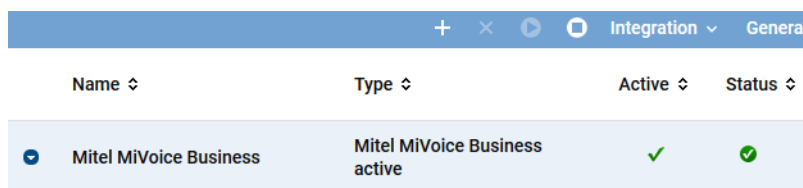
Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration


To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.



Name	Type	Active	Status
Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active	✓	✓

Fig. 414: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.6 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording

7.1.2.6.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
 - ⇒ The following window appears:

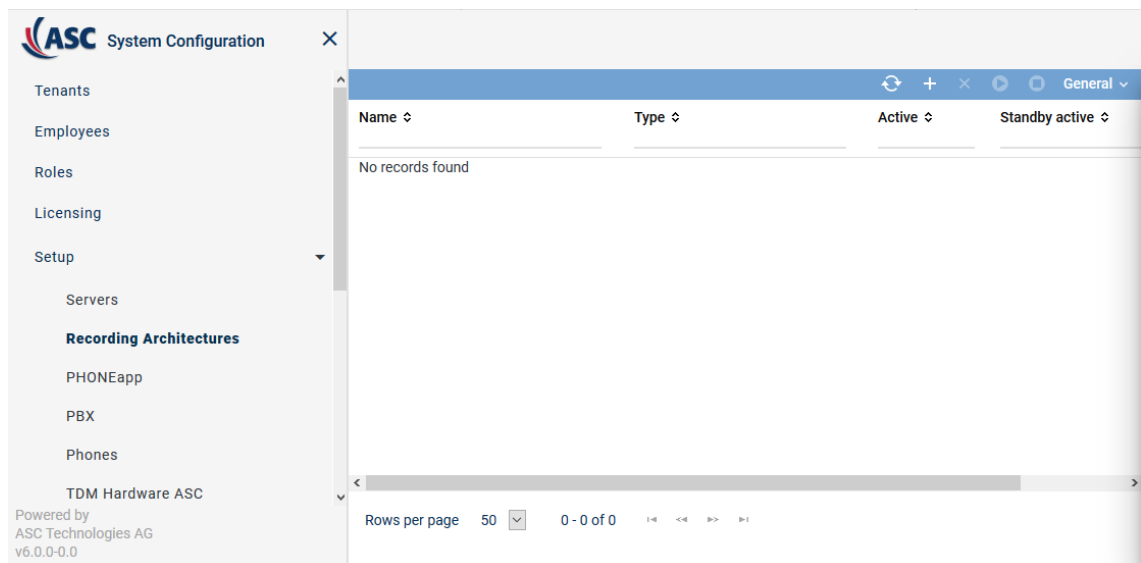








Fig. 415: Recording architectures - main view

<i>Name</i>	Name of the recording architecture
<i>Type</i>	Type of the recording architecture
<i>Active</i>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording.  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar.
<i>Standby Active</i>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture.  = At least 1 standby server is active.  = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

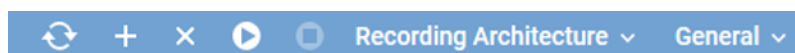







Fig. 416: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. NOTICE! You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. NOTICE! You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architecture</i>	<i>Standby Management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>


<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all manually entered search criteria.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create recording architecture Multi-Server Parallel Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

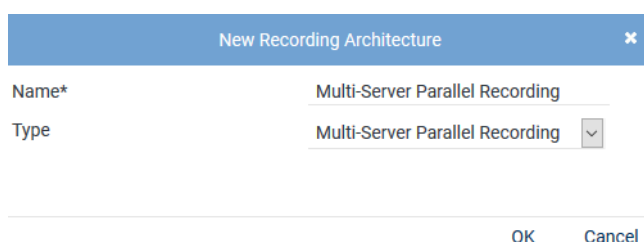
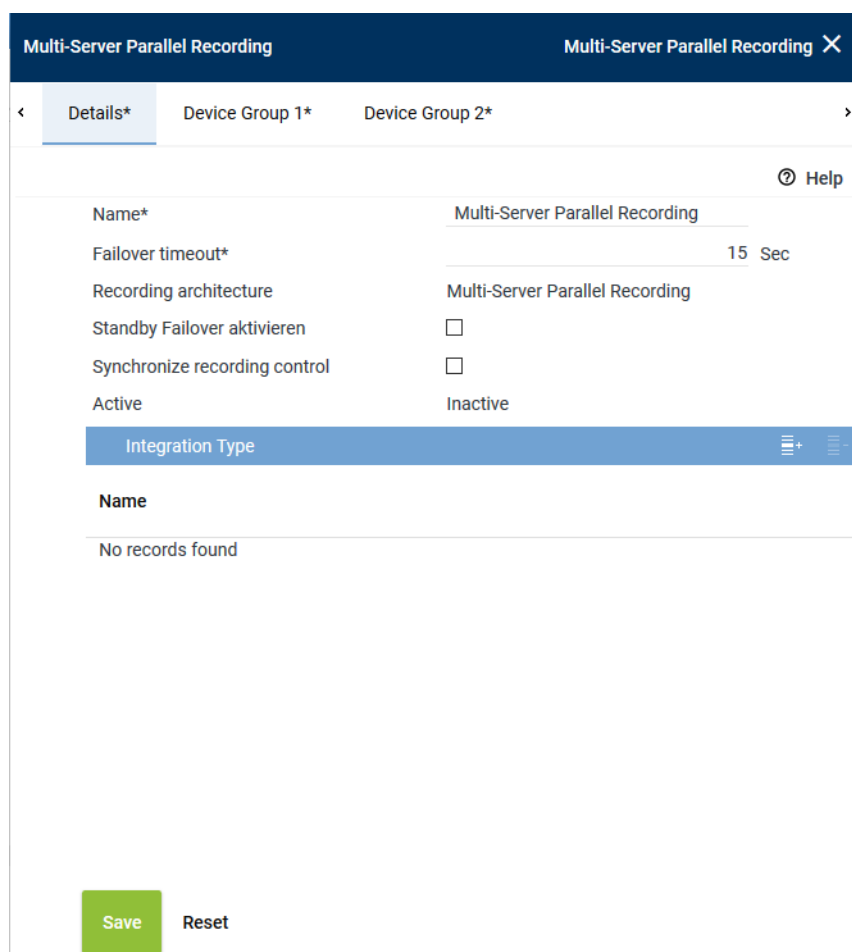


Fig. 417: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.
NOTICE! The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Parallel Recording' configuration window with the 'Details*' tab selected. The window has a dark blue header with the title and a close button. Below the header is a navigation bar with tabs: 'Details*', 'Device Group 1*', and 'Device Group 2*'. The main content area is white and contains the following fields:

- Name***: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Failover timeout***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Synchronize recording control**: ☐
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a blue button labeled 'Integration Type' with a plus icon. Underneath is a section titled 'Name' with the text 'No records found'. At the bottom left are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).


Fig. 418: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 413](#).

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.
6. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 406](#).

NOTICE! Activating the option *Synchronize recording control* avoids double recordings. That way, you do not have to configure duplicate detection. If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 409](#).

Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

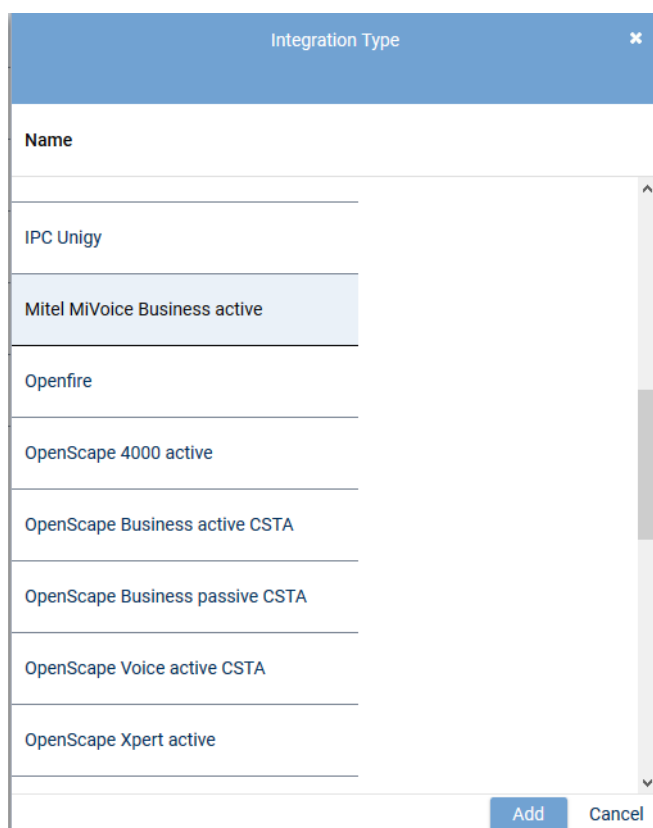


Fig. 419: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice Business active* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.
 - ⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

Assign servers for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording* one tab appears for each device group where you can configure the different servers.

Tab Device Group 1

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the first device group.

Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

×

<

Details*

Device Group 1*

Device Group 2*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎

⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save

Reset

Fig. 420: Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control* to assign a server.
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers			×
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\	^
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\	
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\	
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\	
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\	
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\	▼

<

>

Rows per page

20

1 - 8 of 8

<<

<


>

>>

Add

Cancel

Fig. 421: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .

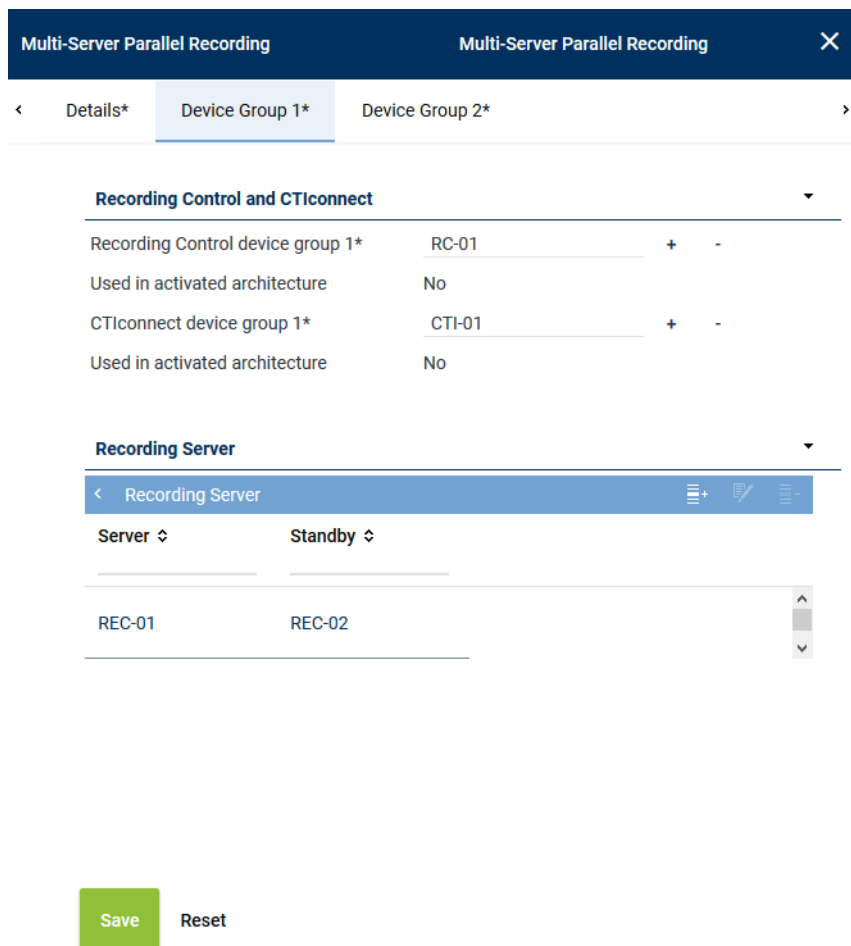


A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline Recording Server, click on the icon  to add a recording server and a standby server.
⇒ The following window appears:



Multi-Server Parallel Recording ×

Details* Device Group 1* Device Group 2*

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		



Recording Server



Recording Server

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save Reset

Fig. 422: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.
NOTICE! You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.




Tab Device Group 2

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the second device group.
2. Proceed as described in the configuration of tab *Device Group 1*.



In the same device group, you can select the same server for both recording components. For device group 2, you cannot use a server which is already used in device group 1.

Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Parallel Recording	Multi-Server Parallel Recording		

Fig. 423: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 410](#).



If you install an extension for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

7.1.2.6.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
⇒ The following window appears:

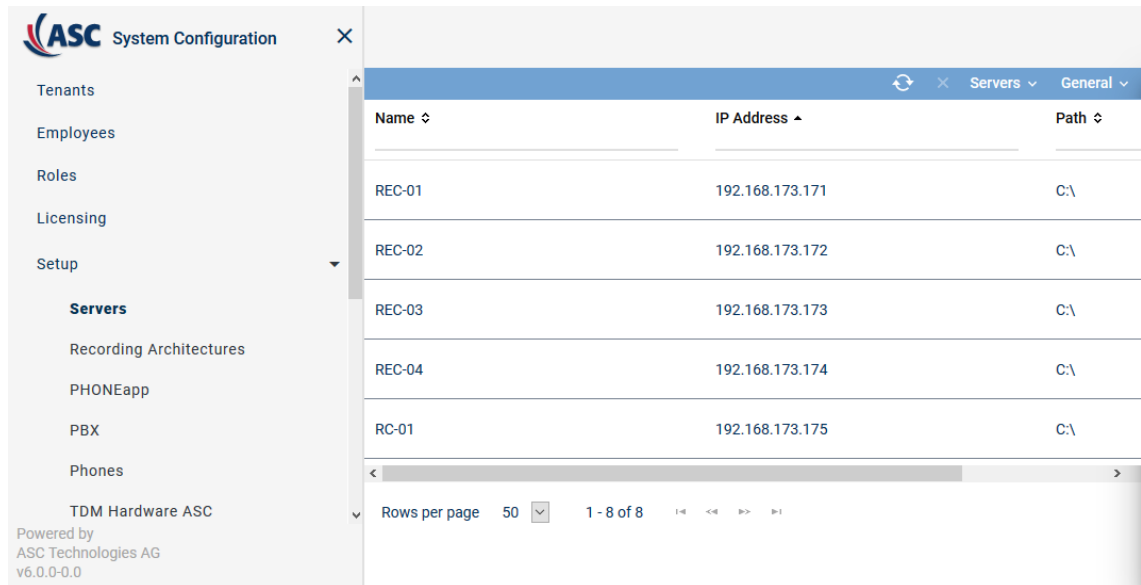


Fig. 424: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

NOTICE! Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

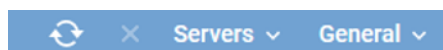




Fig. 425: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration. This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see chapter "Administrate server locations" , p. 349.
	<i>Administrate NTP Server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see chapter "Administrate NTP server" , p. 365.
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.

<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.
	<i>Reset Search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



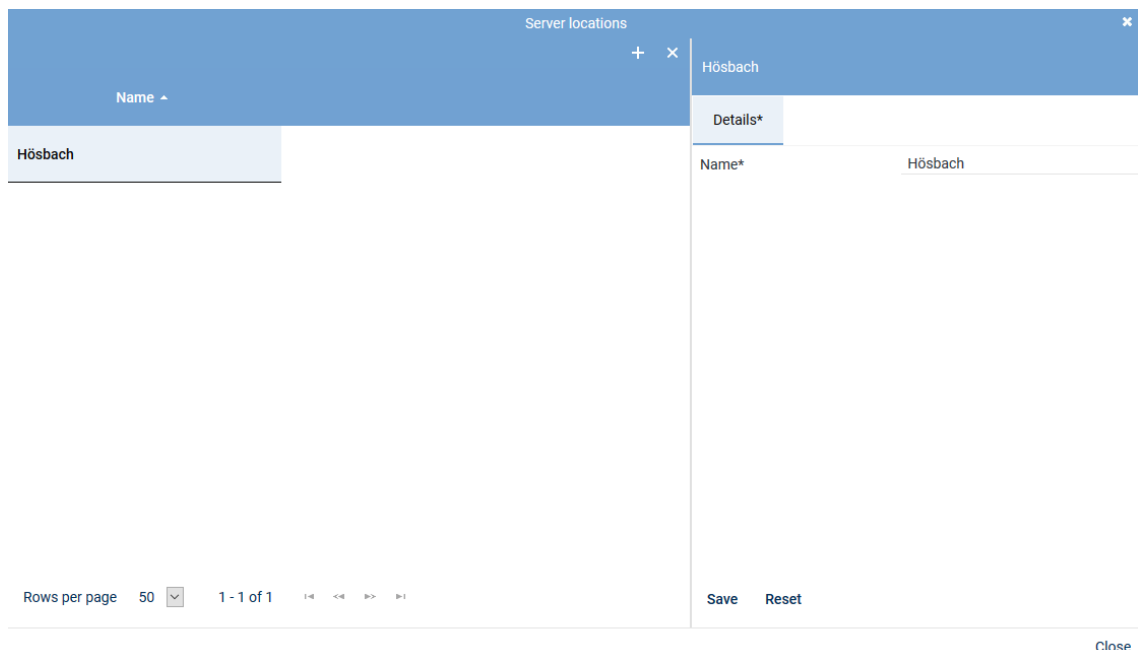
For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.


Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



Close

Fig. 426: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.

5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

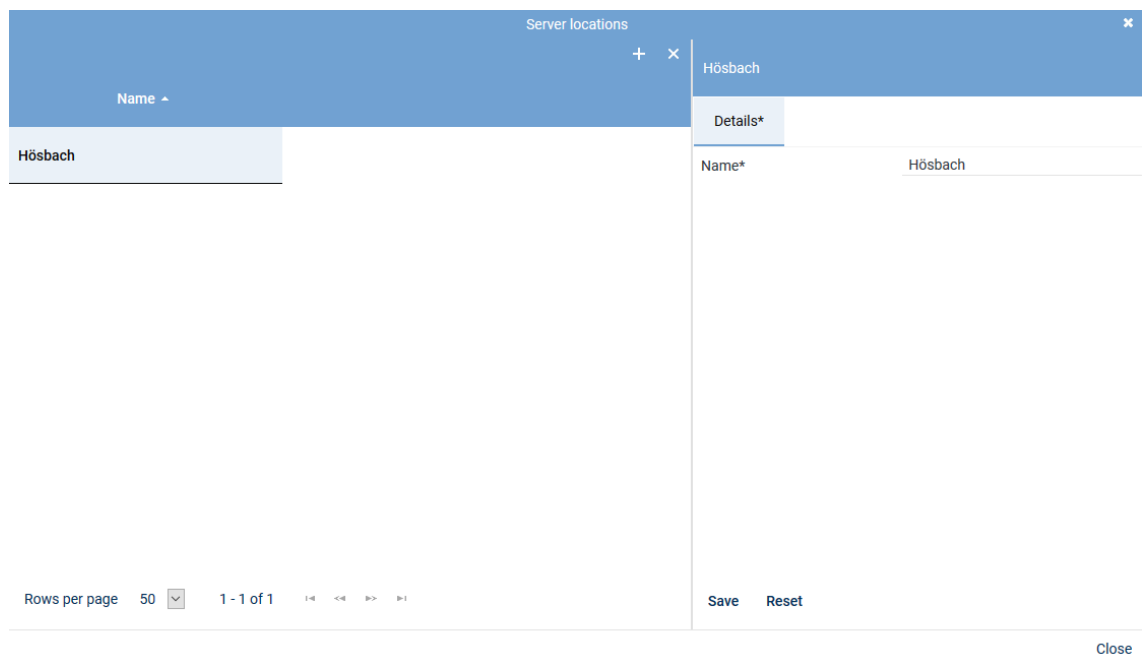



Fig. 427: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 428: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the purpose of usage.



Since a server can be used for several recording solutions, all purposes of use are listed. Note that some purposes of use do not apply for some recording solutions. As an example: You cannot use audio analysis or replay via phone in a chat recording.

<
Details*
Usage*
Media Streamer*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 429: Servers - tab Usage

Group field API Server

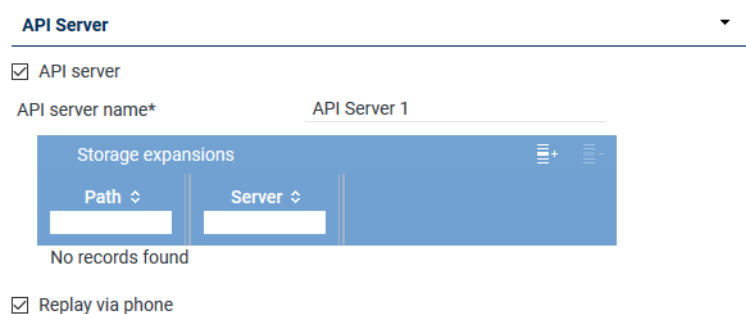


Fig. 430: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping", p. 361.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see chapter "Add storage expansion for replay", p. 353.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list. <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>NOTICE! The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application POWERplay Pro Application POWERplay Instant Replay module <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p>NOTICE! In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 360. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 431: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Audio Analysis

Audio Analysis ▼

☒ Audio analysis (SAES mode)

Stream audio data from* + -

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from* + -

Fig. 432: Group field Audio Analysis

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Audio analysis</i>	<p>Activate this check box to use the server for audio analysis. The audio data is then streamed for audio analysis from the configured server to this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stream audio data from From the list of available servers, select the server from which the audio data is supposed to be streamed for audio analysis via the button +.
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for the audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the emotion detection function.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 107: Configure audio analysis

Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Recording Control/Key Management ▼

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 433: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p>

Parameters	Value/Description
	For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i> .

Tab. 108: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

Group field Data Processing

Data Processing

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose...


Fig. 434: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 357. By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 357. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list. <p>NOTICE! Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to. Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated. <p>NOTICE! In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.</p>
<i>Export</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.</p>
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well. <p>NOTICE! If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 109: Configure data storage

Add target server to a list

1. In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (*Add*).
2. Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Name	IP Address
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page: 20 | 1 - 6 of 6 | < << >> >

Add Cancel

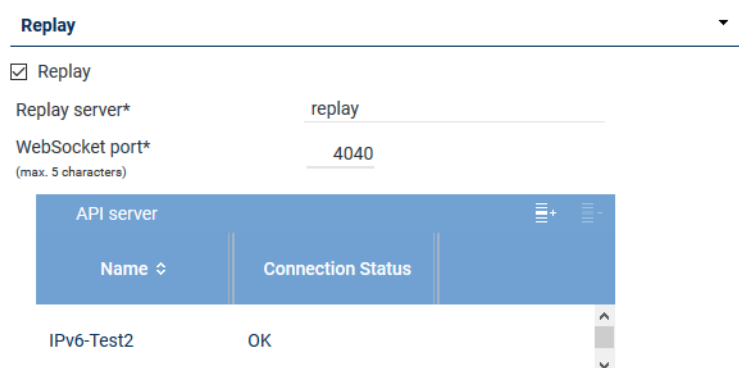
Fig. 435: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server* replay

WebSocket port* 4040
(max. 5 characters)

Name	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 436: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
Replay	A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i> . Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the API server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port</i> (maximum of 5 characters)	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in POWERplay Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List</i> <i>API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add API servers that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the API servers which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the API server, see chapter "Add API server to a list", p. 358. By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected API servers from the list.

Tab. 110: Configure replay

Search and replay functions




To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:

- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
- If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.

- If several **API** servers are available in the network, you can assign further **API** servers in addition to the local **API** server. The assigned **API** servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local **API** server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an **API** server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
 2. Select the server from the list on which the **API** service is running.

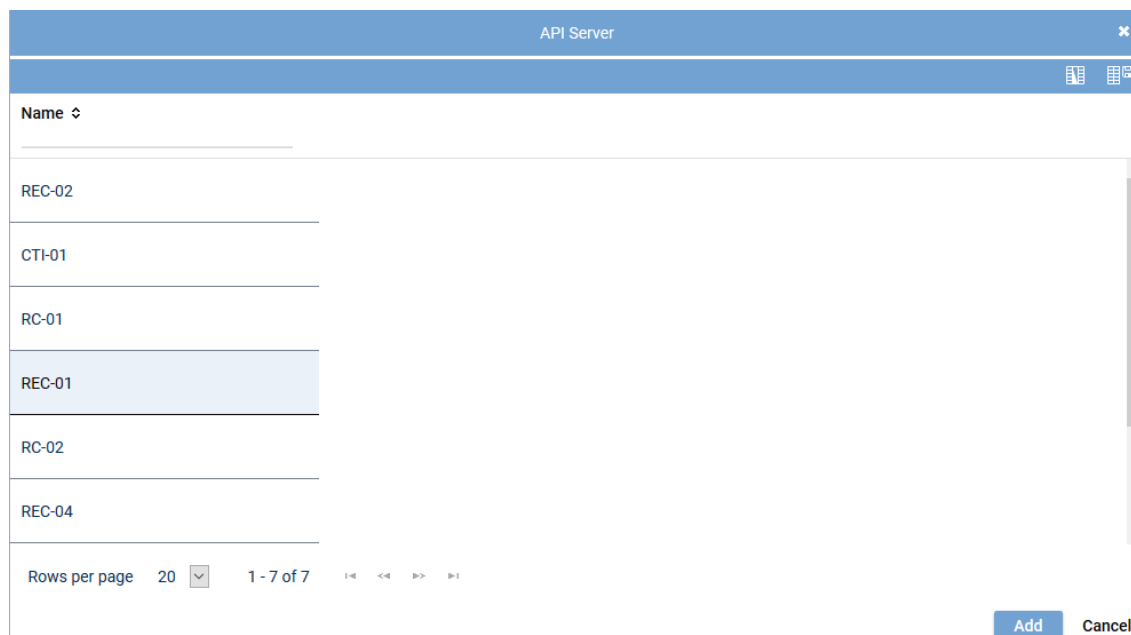


Fig. 437: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the **API** service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 352](#).

3. To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.


Group field Virtualization



Fig. 438: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>


Tab. 111: Configure virtualization

 For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- 1. To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

Tab Media Streamer

- 1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.
In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.

 The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

< Details* Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX

PBX

Extension*
(max. 18 characters)

Media streamer IP address*

Minimum port

Maximum port

Transport protocol

SIP signaling port

User name

Password

PBX IP address

PBX port

Registration required

SIP registration expiration

PBX

123456

192.168.169.192

24000

24099

UDP

5062

5060

☒

3600 Second(s)

Save

Reset

Fig. 439: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

- 2. Enter the following parameters:

<i>PBX</i>	<p>PBX that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a PBX from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all PBXs which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no PBX has been created in the system yet, you can create a PBX via the blue bar <i>PBX</i>, see chapter "Create PBX", p. 366.</p>
<i>Extension</i>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 8000.</p>

<i>Media streamer IP address</i>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address 169.254.254.100 in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	<p>Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.</p> <p>A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.</p>
<i>Transport protocol</i>	<p>Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the SIP communication from the drop-down list.</p> <p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select UDP in the drop-down list.</p>
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	<p>Enter the port for the SIP communication.</p> <p>Port for data exchange: 5062</p>
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the SIP server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	<p>Enter the IP address of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.</p>
<i>PBX port</i>	<p>Enter the port of the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.</p>
<i>Registration required</i>	<p>Select whether the SIP extension has to be registered with the SIP registrar of the PBX.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension has to be registered.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = SIP extension does not have to be registered.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box Registration required.</p>
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details*](#)
[Usage*](#)
[Media Streamer*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

Replay Server Addresses
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
 : 4000

Save
 Reset

Fig. 440: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination IP address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the URL or the IP address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage* Media Streamer* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 441: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days • <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually. <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

CAUTION! All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

In case of an error ... automatically

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

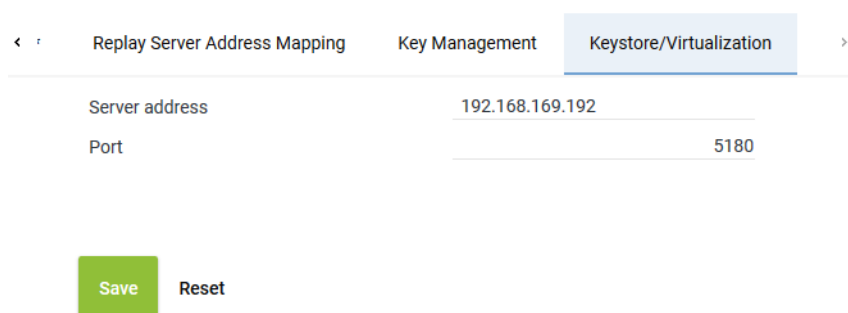
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Replay Server Address Mapping Key Management **Keystore/Virtualization**

Server address 192.168.169.192

Port 5180

Save Reset

Fig. 442: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:
licensing.asc.de

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you use only the ASC key management: IP address of the server with the master password database
Port	Enter the port for the connection. Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

Administrate NTP server

The recording system works with an **NTP**-based time synchronization. The function *Administrate NTP server* allows defining several **NTP** servers. Every server in the system identifies all **NTP** servers configured within the system and can use any **NTP** server for time synchronization. That way, every server can connect immediately to another **NTP** server if its current **NTP** server connection breaks down.

Add NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.

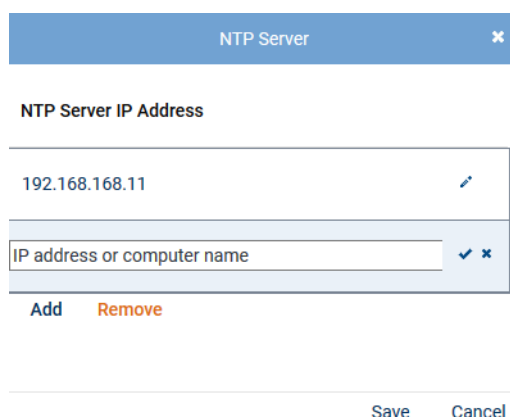





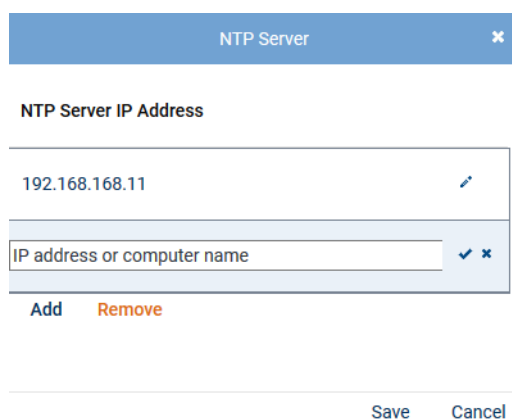
Fig. 443: Add NTP server

The list displays all NTP servers that have been configured during the installation.

- To add a server, click on the button *Add*.
- In the newly added row, click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- Enter the **IP** address or the name of the **NTP** server in the entry field.
- To save the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the entry in the row, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save all changes in the list, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.




Edit IP address

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server




NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
IP address or computer name  	

Add Remove

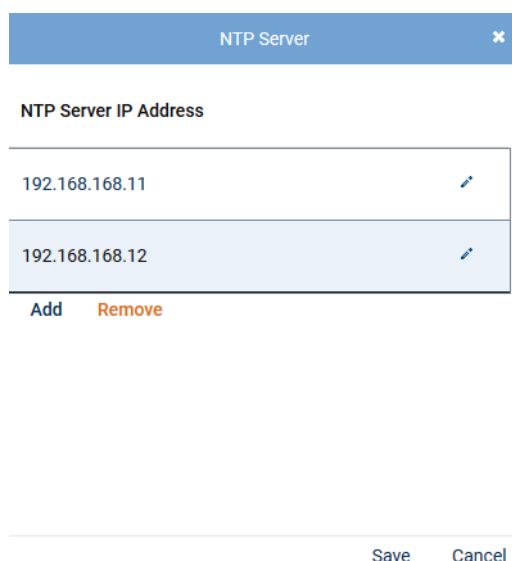
Save Cancel

Fig. 444: Edit IP address

- Click on the icon  (*Edit*) in the row with the IP address that you would like to edit.
- Change the entry in the entry field.
- To save the change, click on the icon  (*Save*).
To discard the change, click on the icon  (*Discard*).
- To save the changes, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the changes and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.



Remove NTP server

- Select the menu item *Servers > Administrate NTP Server* in the toolbar of the main view.
⇒ The window *NTP Server* appears.



NTP Server

NTP Server IP Address

192.168.168.11	
192.168.168.12	

Add Remove

Save Cancel

Fig. 445: Remove NTP server

- In the list, select the NTP server that you would like to remove.
- Click on the button *Remove*.
⇒ The NTP server is removed from the list.
- To save the change, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the change and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.6.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

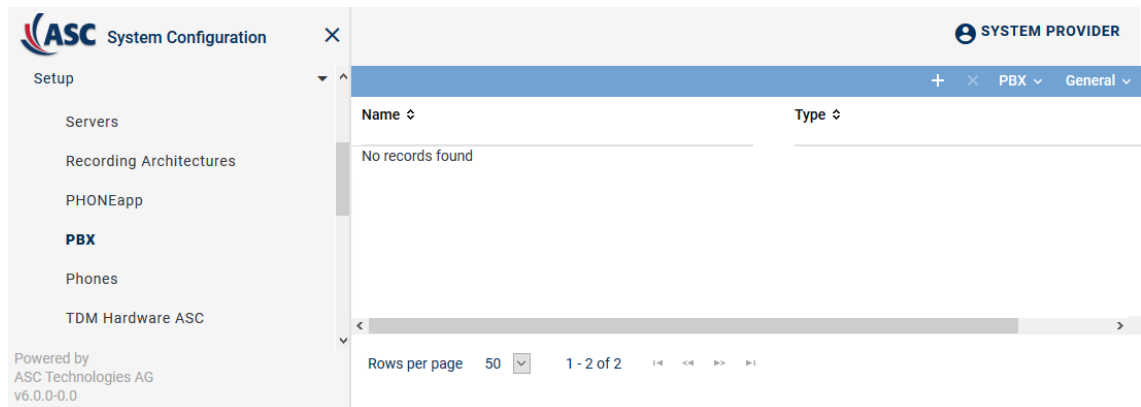




Fig. 446: Create new PBX

Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 447: Toolbar PBX module

	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Displayed information</i> • <i>Order of the displayed columns</i> • <i>Number of rows per page</i>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

Create new PBX

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.

⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.

×

< Details*
PHONEapp Configuration
Web Service >

Name*

PBX type*

Maximum length of extensions

Country code

Area code*

Net code*

Mitel MiVoice Biz

Mitel MiVoice Business ▼

4 ▼

☒ Select from list
United States (1) ▼
☐ Enter manually

6021

5963

Non Phone IPs

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

IPs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

MACs to be Ignored

No records found

[Add](#) [Delete](#)

Save

Reset

Fig. 448: Create new PBX - tab Details

2. Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the PBX from the drop-down list.
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list. • <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka 094.
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 112: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

7.1.2.6.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

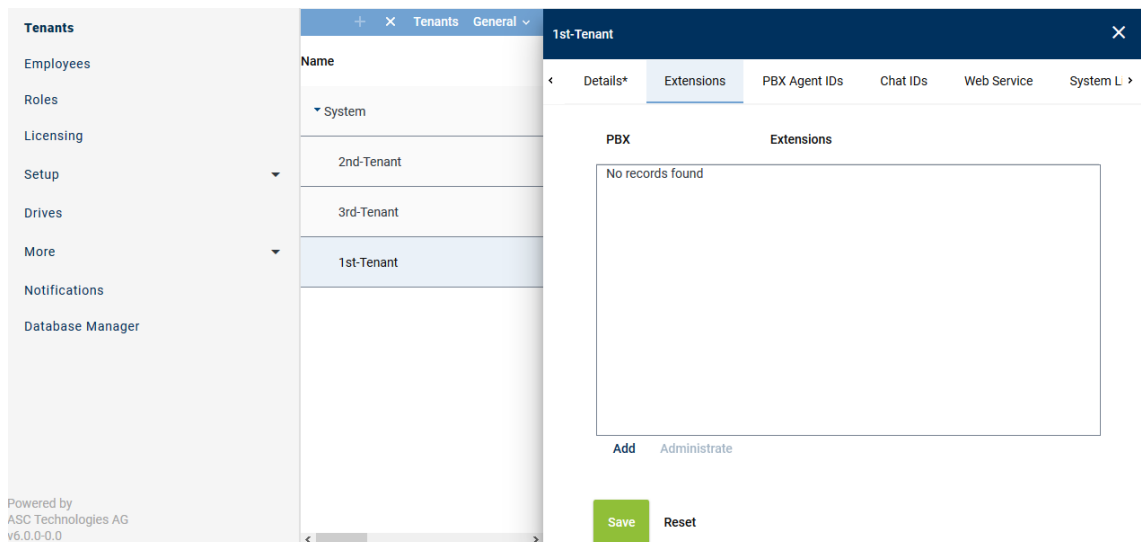


Fig. 449: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

Add extensions

- In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
- Click on the tab *Extensions*.
- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Add Extensions
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name ...

☒ Manual entry

Extension or extension range separated by
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 450: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button ... behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button ↗ <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p>

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

5. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove extensions

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.

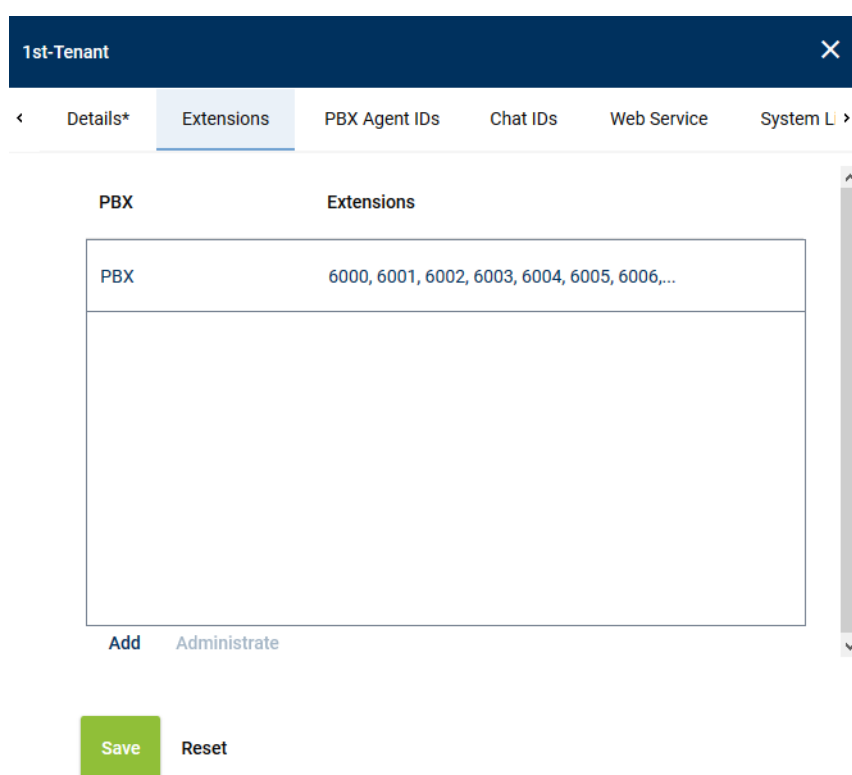


Fig. 451: Remove extensions

2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 452: Select extensions

4. To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

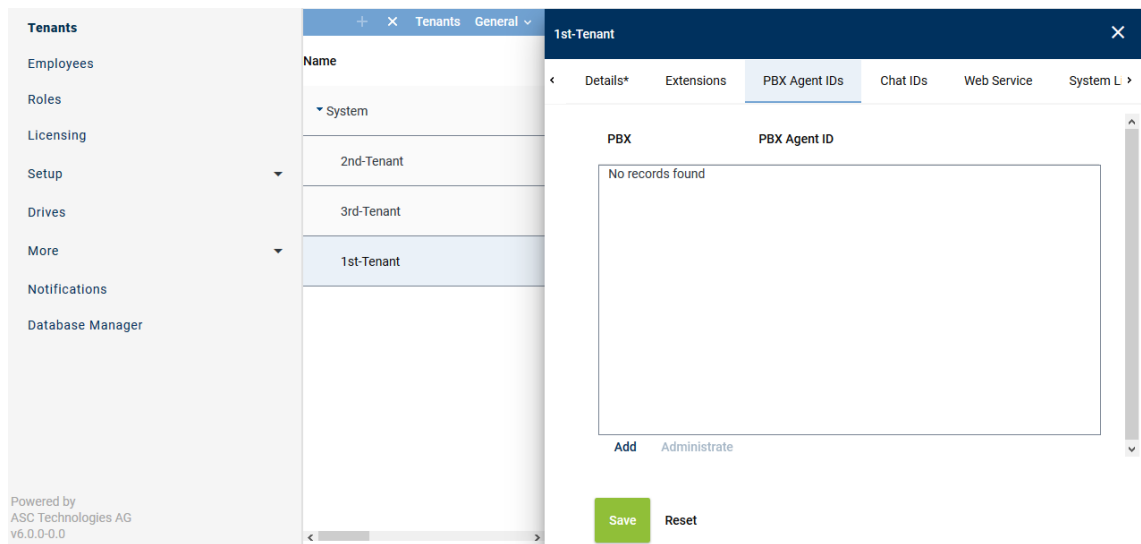


Fig. 453: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

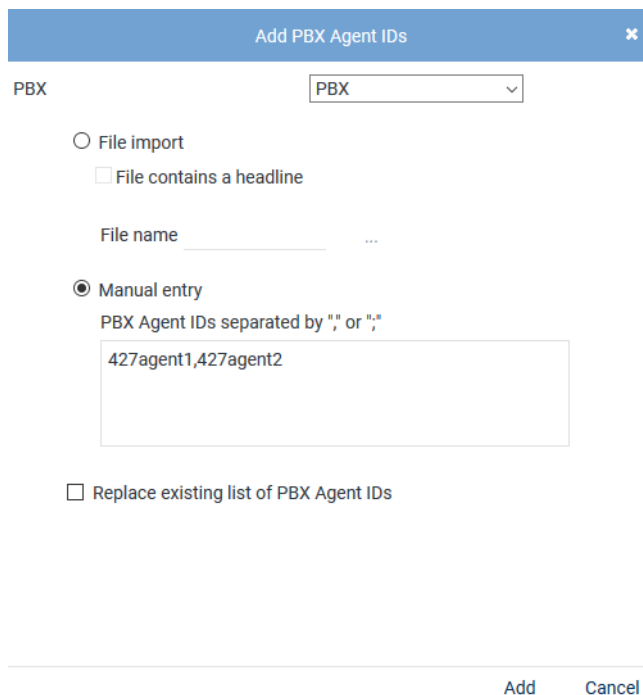




Fig. 454: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
<i>File contains a headline</i>	

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CSV file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

Remove PBX Agent ID

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Administrate PBX Agent IDs
✕

ID

427agent1

427agent2

Remove Cancel

Fig. 455: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.6.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

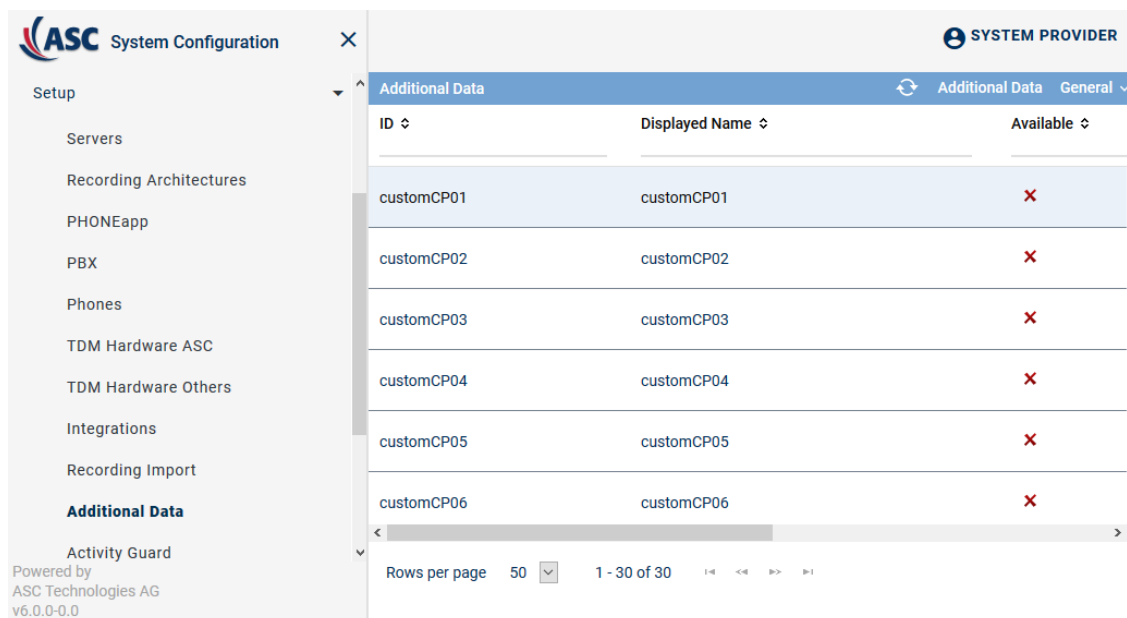


Fig. 456: Additional Data module main view

2. Select a set of data.
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

Change display name

Change Display Name
▼







Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 457: Configure additional data

1. To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
2. Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

Availability

Availability
▼

Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save

Reset

Fig. 458: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

7.1.2.6.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.

⇒ The following window appears:

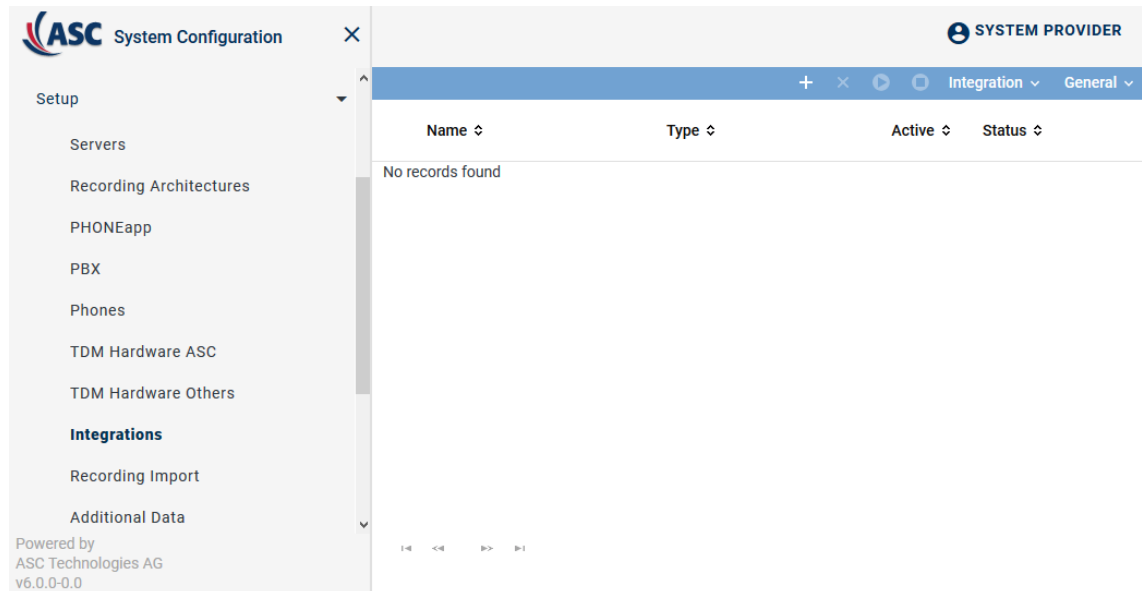




Fig. 459: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





Name	Name of the integration
Type	Type of the integration
Active	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> ✓ = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon . ✗ = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon . </div>
Status	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> ✓ = Configuration is complete. ✗ = Configuration is incomplete. </div>

Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 460: Toolbar Integrations module

	Create	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	Delete	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	Activate	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.

<i>Integration</i>	<i>Import Grammar</i>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<i>General</i>	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.

Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

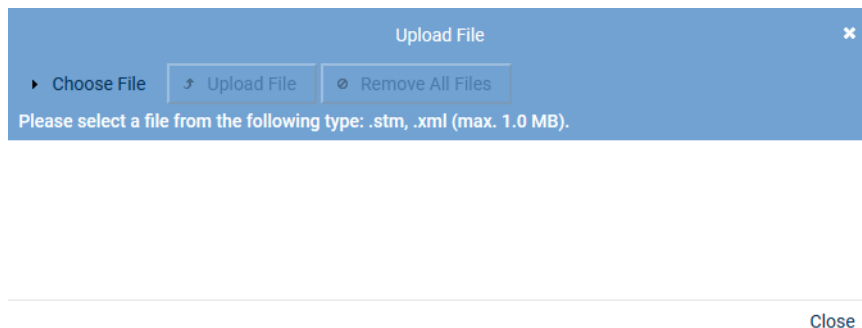


Fig. 461: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.
 - ⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

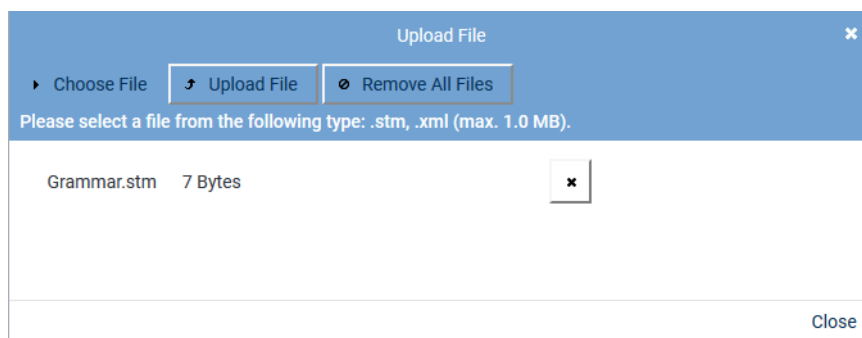



Fig. 462: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.
 - To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.
- ⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.
 - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 463: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice Business active</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 113: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button **+** behind the field *PBX*.
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.



Fig. 464: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

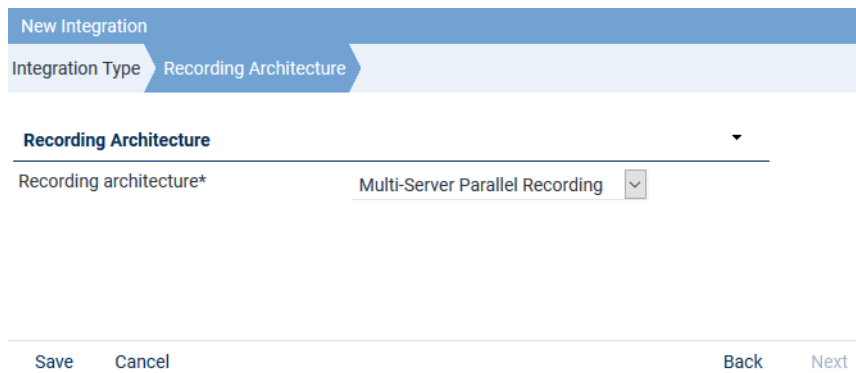


Fig. 465: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 409](#).

Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:

















 Mitel MiVoice Business		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step	Configuration			
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 466: Configuration steps of the integration

Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.

- ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

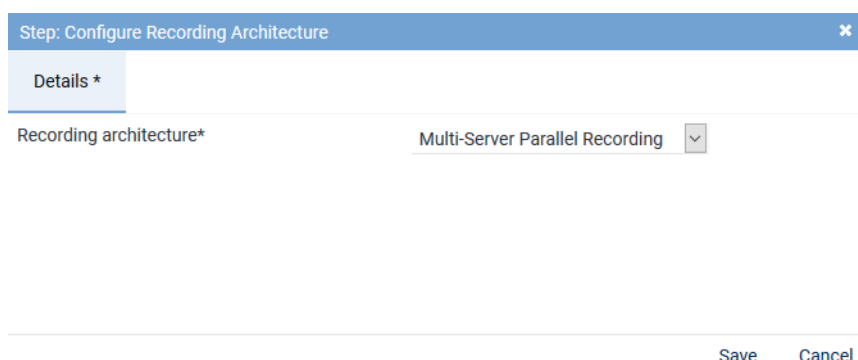



Fig. 467: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and - if required - additional data.

Tab MBG

- Click on the tab *Module 1* to configure the active *CTIconnect module*.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

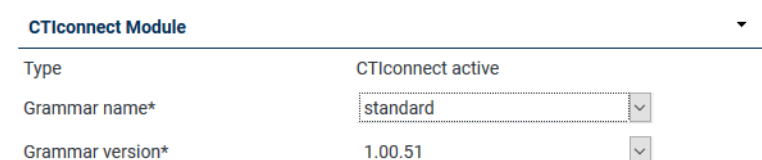


Fig. 468: Group field CTIconnect module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 114: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1 ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Connection Data Device Group 2 ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 469: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection ✕

Connection data*

PBX port*

Activate indirect recording ☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)*

[Add](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 470: Configure connection

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the MBG .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the MBG or the SRC , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the MBG is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 115: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼	
Arbitrary assignment	
Key 0	Please select... ▼
Key 1	Please select... ▼
Key 2	Please select... ▼

Fig. 471: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab MiVB (MiTAI)

1. Click on the tab *Module 2* to configure the passive *CTIconnect module*.

Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CTIconnect Module ▼	
Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	••••••••

Fig. 472: Group field CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the CTIconnect module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the CTI <u>connect</u> service.

Tab. 116: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Connection Data Device Group 2

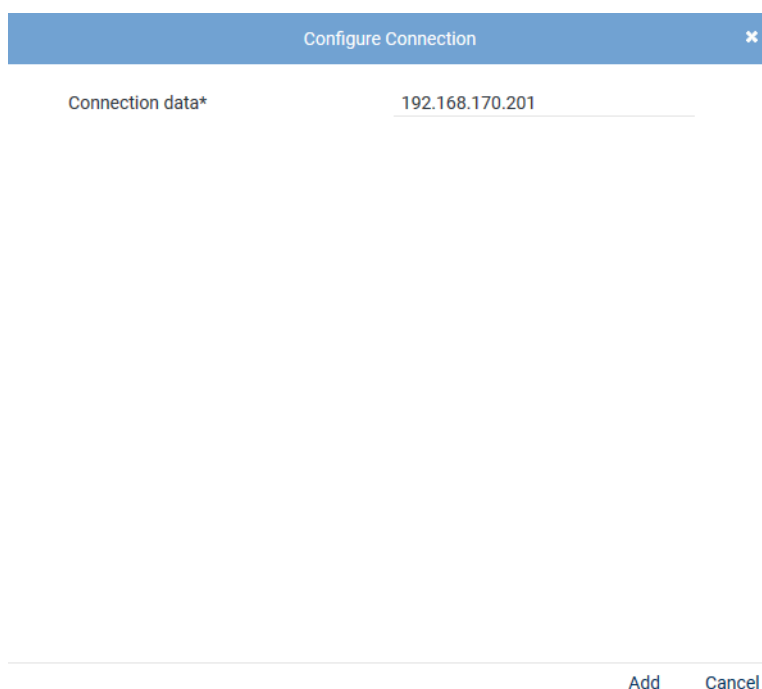
Connection data

No records found

Add Edit Delete

Fig. 473: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:



The dialog box titled "Configure Connection" has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a label "Connection data*" followed by a text input field containing the IP address "192.168.170.201". At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel".

Fig. 474: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

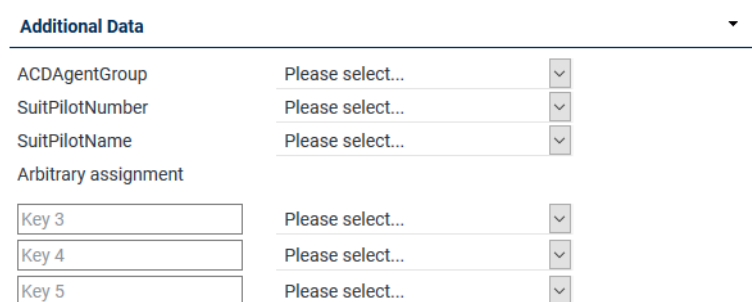
Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 117: Configure connection data

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.



The "Additional Data" module is expanded, showing a list of parameters with dropdown menus for selection. The parameters are:

- ACDAgentGroup: Please select...
- SuitPilotNumber: Please select...
- SuitPilotName: Please select...
- Arbitrary assignment:
 - Key 3: Please select...
 - Key 4: Please select...
 - Key 5: Please select...

Fig. 475: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):

- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

- Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
- From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab *MiVB SIP trunk (MiTAI)*

- Click on the tab *Module 2* to configure the passive *CTIconnect* module.

Group field **CTIconnect Module**

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the *CTIconnect* module.

Active ☒

CTIconnect Module ▼

Type	CTIconnect passive
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.01 ▼
Login name	asc_cticonnect
Password	•••••

Fig. 476: Group field *CTIconnect* module

- Enter the following parameters for the *CTIconnect* module:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Is filled automatically.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Login name</i>	Enter the login name required to authenticate on the <i>CTIconnect</i> service.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password required to authenticate on the <i>CTIconnect</i> service.

Tab. 118: Configure *CTIconnect* module

Group field **Connection Data**

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

Connection Data Device Group 1

Connection data

No records found

Add
Edit
Delete

Connection Data Device Group 2

Connection data

No records found

Add
Edit
Delete

Fig. 477: Group field Connection Data

- In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection

Connection data*

192.168.170.201

Add
Cancel

Fig. 478: Configure connection data

- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the IP address of Mitel MiVoice Business (MiTAI link).

Tab. 119: Configure connection data

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

Group field Additional Data MiVB (MiTAI)

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Additional Data ▼

ACDAgentGroup	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotNumber	Please select...	▼
SuitPilotName	Please select...	▼
Arbitrary assignment		
Key 3	Please select...	▼
Key 4	Please select...	▼
Key 5	Please select...	▼

Fig. 479: CTI connection data - additional data module 2

The following additional data is available for the variant with MiVB (MiTAI):


- *ACDAgentGroup*
- *SuitPilotNumber*
- *SuitPilotName*

In addition to the proposed additional data you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of further additional data for this variant, too.

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 3* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Configure monitor points

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points

Extension Monitor Points	Peer name(s)
Extension ▲	Active ⇅
No records found	
Add Active/Inactive Delete	

Save
Cancel

Fig. 480: Configuration step - configure monitor points

Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button **Add** to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.

2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.
 ⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

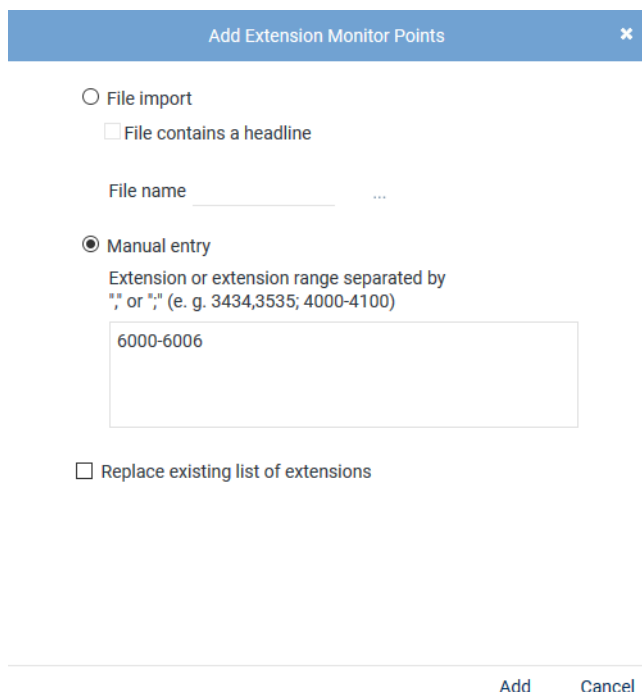






Fig. 481: Add extension monitor points

File import	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing CSV file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).
File contains a headline	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The CSV file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the CSV file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a CVS file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
File name	<p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>. • Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>. • Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>. • Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).
Manual entry	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p>

Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually. You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.

NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!

Replace existing list of extensions

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅
6000	✓
6001	✓

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 482: Configured extension monitor points

Add	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
Active/Inactive	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
Delete	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

Tab **Peer Name(s)**

For the recording variant *active SIP Trunk Recording*, you can configure one or several **SIP** trunk names in this tab.

- Click on the button **Add** to add a **SIP** trunk.

⇒ A new row appears.

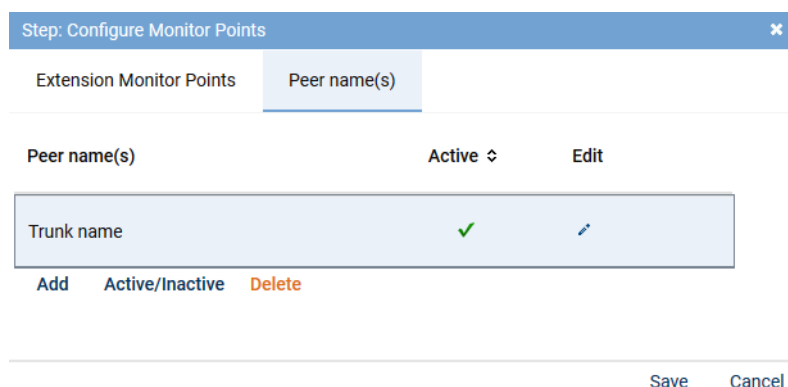





Fig. 483: Add Peer Name(s)

- At the end of the row in the column *Edit*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The entry mode opens.
- In the column *Peer Name(s)*, enter the name of the trunk.
- Once you have finished editing, click on the icon  at the end of the row to apply the entries.
- Repeat the process to add further **SIP** trunk names.
- To save the entries, click on the button **Save**.
To discard entries, click on the button **Cancel**.

Configure recording server for Multi-Server Parallel

In case of several recording servers, you have to define the port range for each recording server. The range may be the same for all recording servers. Make sure, though, that the port range lies within the range of ports activated in the firewall, refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.

This configuration takes place in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
- ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

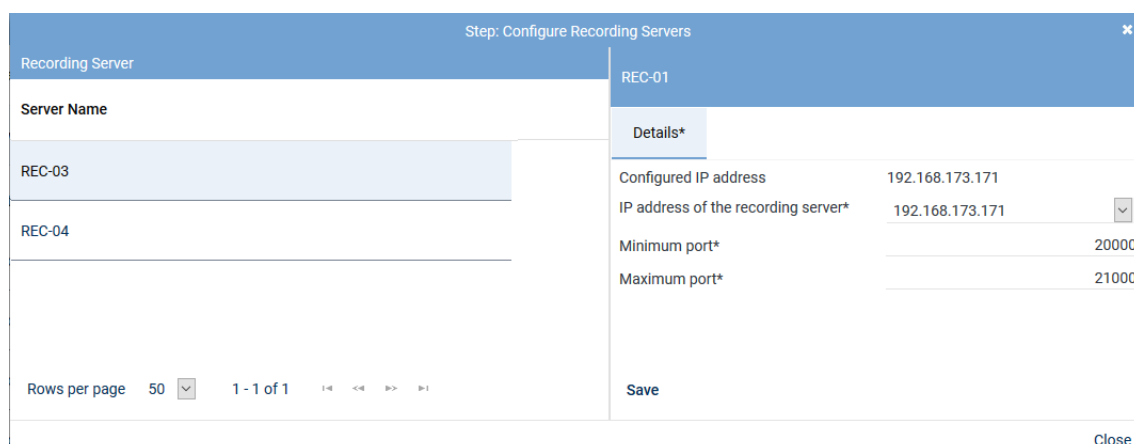


Fig. 484: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Enter the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	From the drop-down list, select one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the recording data.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the RTP data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 120: Configure recording servers



This recording solutions allows recording data streams in stereo. For stereo recording, reckon with 4 ports as only even ports are used to receive **RTP**.

Stereo recording requires more storage space, too.



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

3. Click on the button *Save*.

4. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

CTIconnect Module

TypeCTIconnect passive
Grammar name*standard
Grammar version*2.00.01

Connection Data

Server name*192.168.170.205
Port*2601

Additional Data

CALLIDUniversal Call ID
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...
IVRDATA1Please select...
IVRLABEL1Please select...
IVRDATA2Please select...
IVRLABEL2Please select...
IVRDATA3Please select...
IVRLABEL3Please select...
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...
Please select...
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 485: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 121: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 122: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 486: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Business and must only be configured if MiContact Center Business is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The CTI^{connect} service receives the information of the assigned monitor points that have been registered in the MiContact Center Business via a connection to MiContact Center Business. After registering successfully, MiContact Center Business sends the agents' additional data to the recording server.

1. In the detail view, select the add-on *MiContact Center Business*.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details *

Select add-on
☐ None
☒ MiContact Center Business

CTIconnect Module

Type CTIconnect passive
Grammar name* standard
Grammar version* 1.00.03

Connection Data

MiCCB URL* http://192.168.173.123
PBX user name* _admin
PBX password*

Additional Data

Arbitrary assignment +

agentName agentName
fromName fromName
toName toName

Save Cancel

Fig. 487: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business

Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	Select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 123: Configure CTIconnect module

Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
MiCCB URL	Enter the URL that MiContact Center Business runs on, e. g. http://192.168.173.123/miccsdk.
PBX user name	Enter the user name required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.
PBX password	Enter the password required to authenticate on MiContact Center Business.

Tab. 124: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

Depending on the configuration, the following additional data is delivered with the protocol when using MiContact Center Business:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>queueId</i>	"333168d9-ce96-4c0b-80eb-0cd524-ca379f"
<i>targetTimeForServiceLevel</i>	"00:02:00"
<i>timeOfferedToAgent</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:13+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>type</i>	"Queued"
<i>transferCount</i>	"1.0"
<i>toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toAddress</i>	"ToAddress"
<i>mediaServerId</i>	"26e821d1-8bc1-40c8-b65a-55ce35d2716b"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromName</i>	"FromName"
<i>timeOfLastAgentResponse</i>	"2019-10-11T09:54:19+02:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>toName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>timeOfferedToSystem</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>supplementalDetails_callIds</i>	"446"
<i>fromName</i>	"John"
<i>agentFirstName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>mediaFolder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>lastAgentAction</i>	"Receive"
<i>supplementalDetails_fromName</i>	"Nebel Carmen"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callIds</i>	"CallIds"
<i>classificationCodeRequired</i>	"false"
<i>agentLastName</i>	"Sample"
<i>mediaSpecificInfo</i>	"MitaiVoiceCommand 1 7104 446 {"G CID":"3BB49626471B011E59AA","P C ID":"3BB49626471B011E592E","SCI D":""}"
<i>agentName</i>	"Sample, John"
<i>mediaType</i>	"Voice"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_isConference</i>	"IsConference"
<i>timeOfLastCustomerResponse</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>conversationState</i>	"Ended"
<i>folder</i>	"Inbox"
<i>allowAgentPreview</i>	"true"
<i>supplementalDetails_toAddress</i>	"7104"
<i>mediaServerType</i>	"Mcd"
<i>supplementalDetails_isConference</i>	"False"
<i>agentId</i>	"5705bff7-957c-4c23-8ad1-9ed45922a7b4"

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_fromAddress</i>	"FromAddress"
<i>workTimer</i>	"00:00:00"
<i>native</i>	"true"
<i>fromAddress</i>	"7001"
<i>direction</i>	"Incoming"
<i>conversationId</i>	"3BB49626471B011E5924"
<i>queuelsWrapUpTimeEnabled</i>	"false"
<i>timeOfferedToQueue</i>	"0001-01-01T00:00:00+00:00"
<i>agentReporting</i>	"7104"
<i>failedRouteReason</i>	"None"
<i>supplementalDetails_callParticipants</i>	"7104 7001 "
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_callParticipants</i>	"ToName"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_toName</i>	"CallParticipants"

The following additional fields are available if the communication runs via an [IVR](#) system:

MiCCB additional data type	Example
<i>supplementalDetails_ani</i>	"7001"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_recording_Decision</i>	"Recording_Decision"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_phoneNumber</i>	"PhoneNumber"
<i>queueDialable</i>	"7500"
<i>queueReporting</i>	"P112"
<i>supplementalDetails_recording_Decision</i>	"Yes"
<i>supplementalDetailsDisplayName_ani</i>	"ANI"
<i>supplementalDetails_phoneNumber</i>	"7001"
<i>queueName</i>	"Testqueue_1"

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 488: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTIconnect service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

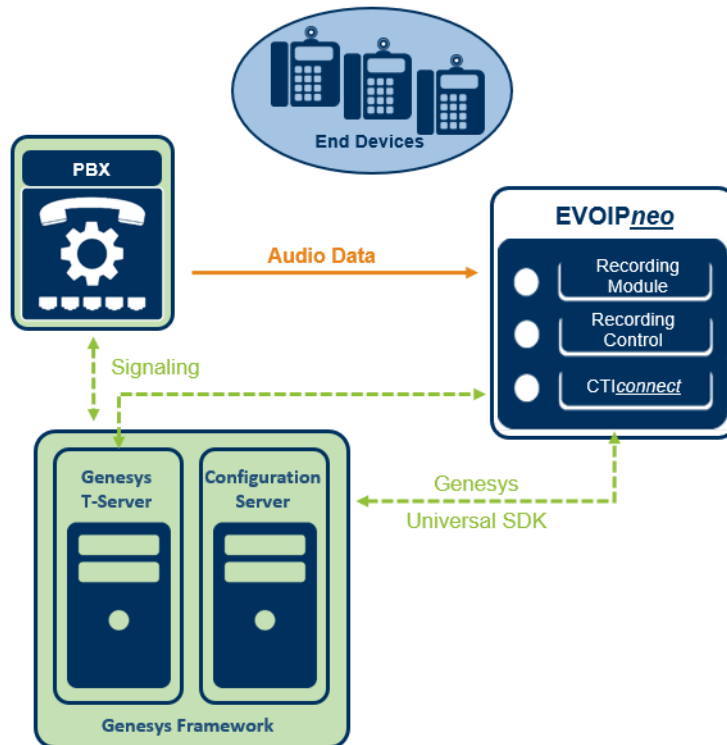


Fig. 489: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 432](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

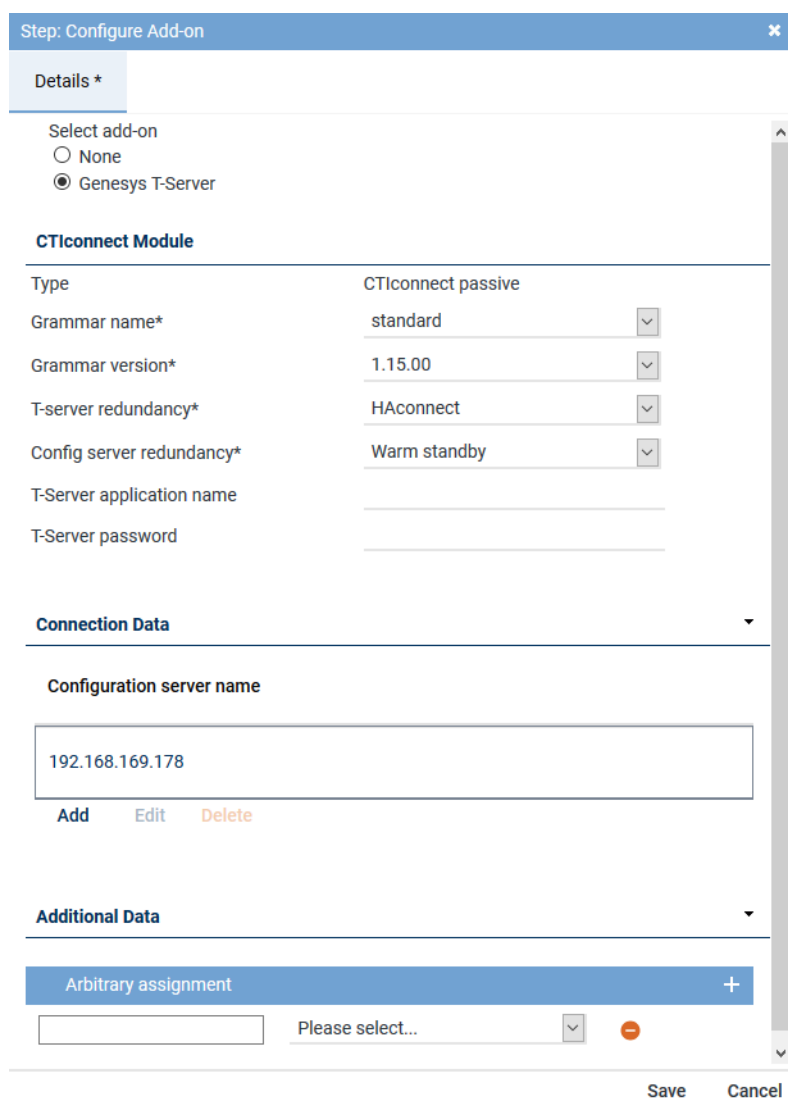


Fig. 490: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>No redundancy</i> • <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection • <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 125: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.
⇒ The following window appears:

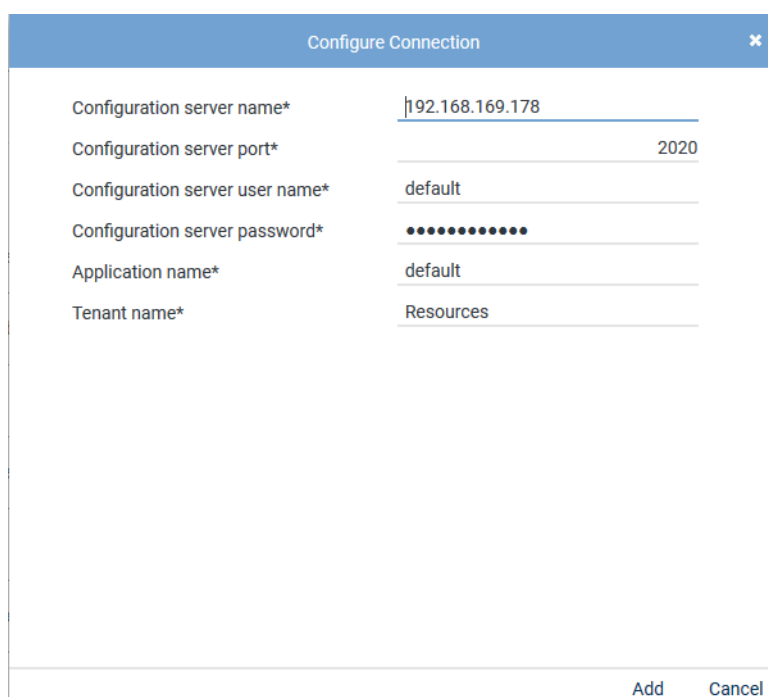


Fig. 491: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 126: Configure connection data

Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

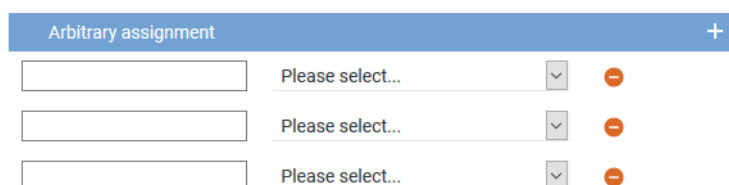



Fig. 492: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
 - *End time*
 - *Duration*
 - *Calling Party Phone Number*
 - *Called Party Phone Number*
 - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
 3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
 4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
 - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
 5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
 - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

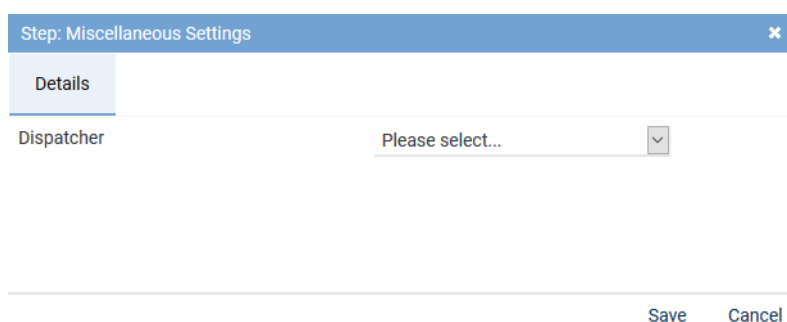


Fig. 493: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















<div>  Mitel MiVoice Business </div>		Mitel MiVoice Business active		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 494: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








<div>     Integration ▾ General </div>			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
<div>  Mitel MiVoice Business </div>	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 495: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.

To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.

Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
 - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
 - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.





+ × ⏮ ⏭ Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
 Mitel MiVoice Business	Mitel MiVoice Business active		

Fig. 496: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

7.1.2.7

Synchronization options

There are 2 different types of synchronization:

- Synchronization of the Recording Control service for recording control
- Synchronization of the system storage to compare recording data

7.1.2.7.1

Synchronizing recording control

Recording Control services

In parallel recording servers which have been installed and configured in the same system architecture, you can configure the synchronization of recording control.



DANGER!

Before the configuration, contact your ASC support to ensure that this function is suitable for your recording solution and to avoid a possible loss of recordings!

For information about which recording solutions support this function refer to the file [neo](#) Integration Overview.

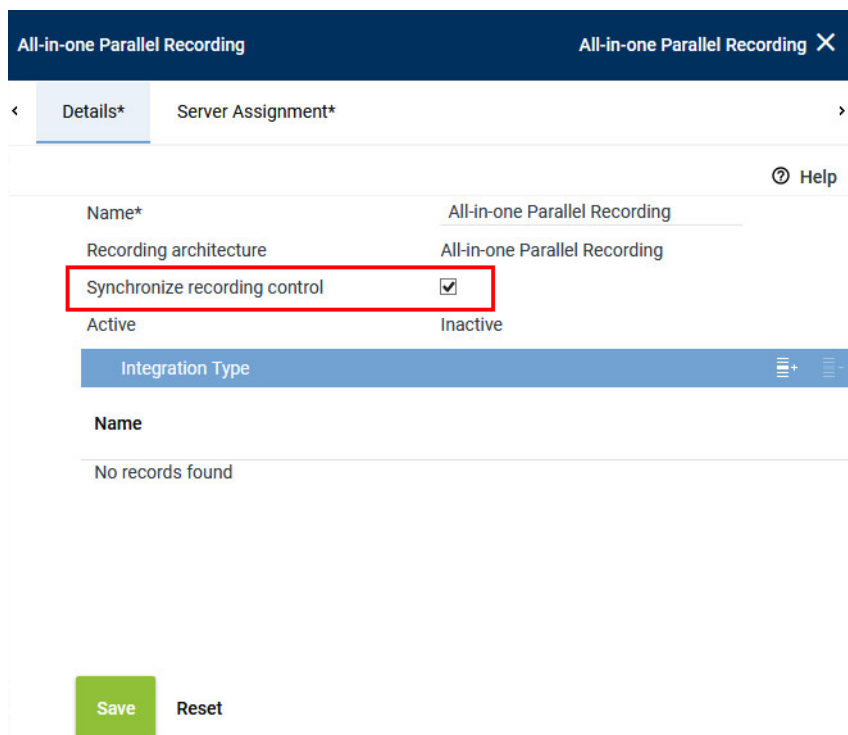
If recording control is supposed to take place by means of external applications such as [CLIENTcommand](#), [PHONEapp](#), or [SCREENrec](#) scan Editor, a synchronization of the Recording Control services of the parallel recording servers must be set up.

Primarily, recording control is carried out by the 1st Recording Control service. The Recording Control service guarantees that the conversations are recorded by both recording servers.

If the 1st Recording Control service fails, the 2nd Recording Control service takes over the task of recording control for both recording servers, both of which will record the conversations then.

Synchronization of recording control is configured in the Recording Architectures module. In parallel recording architectures, the check box *Synchronize recording control* appears in the tab *Details*.

1. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers.



The screenshot shows the 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' configuration interface. At the top, there's a dark blue header with the title and a close button. Below it, a navigation bar shows 'Details*' and 'Server Assignment*'. The 'Details*' tab is active. The main form contains several fields: 'Name*' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Recording architecture' (All-in-one Parallel Recording), 'Synchronize recording control' (checked, highlighted with a red box), and 'Active' (Inactive). Below the form is a blue bar for 'Integration Type' with a menu icon. At the bottom, there's a 'Name' field and a message 'No records found'. At the very bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 497: Synchronize recording control

2. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

If you subsequently activate or deactivate this synchronization options, you have to carry out the following configuration steps again before the changes take effect:

1. Set the requested state of the recording control:
 - ☒ = *recording control is synchronized*
 - ☐ = *recording control is not synchronized*
2. Deactivate the integration.
3. Deactivate the recording architecture.
4. Check that the following services have been stopped.
 - *ASC RecordingControl*
 - *ASC RecordingModule*
 - *ASC CTIconnect(integration name)*
5. Activate the recording architecture.

WARNING! In this status, all services have received the updated configuration, but may be in a conflict status.

Therefore, you have to carry out the following steps again:

6. Deactivate the recording architecture again.
 7. Check that the following services have been stopped.
 8. Activate the recording architecture again.
 9. Activate the integration.
- ⇒ Now, the changes have been applied.

7.1.2.7.2 Synchronization of system storage

In recording architectures with 2 system storages, you can configure a synchronization for comparing the recordings.

A synchronization configuration is always created for 2 system storages. All recordings which are added to one system storage are copied to the other system storage, too, and vice versa. That way, all recordings of both system storages are available on the 2 system storages simultaneously. If one of the two system storages fails, you can thus access the recordings of the failed system storage via the other system storage.

Synchronization of system storage is configured in the Servers module.

1. To create a synchronization configuration, click on the menu item *Servers > Manage synchronization configuration* in the toolbar of the main view.



Fig. 498: Menu item Manage synchronization configuration

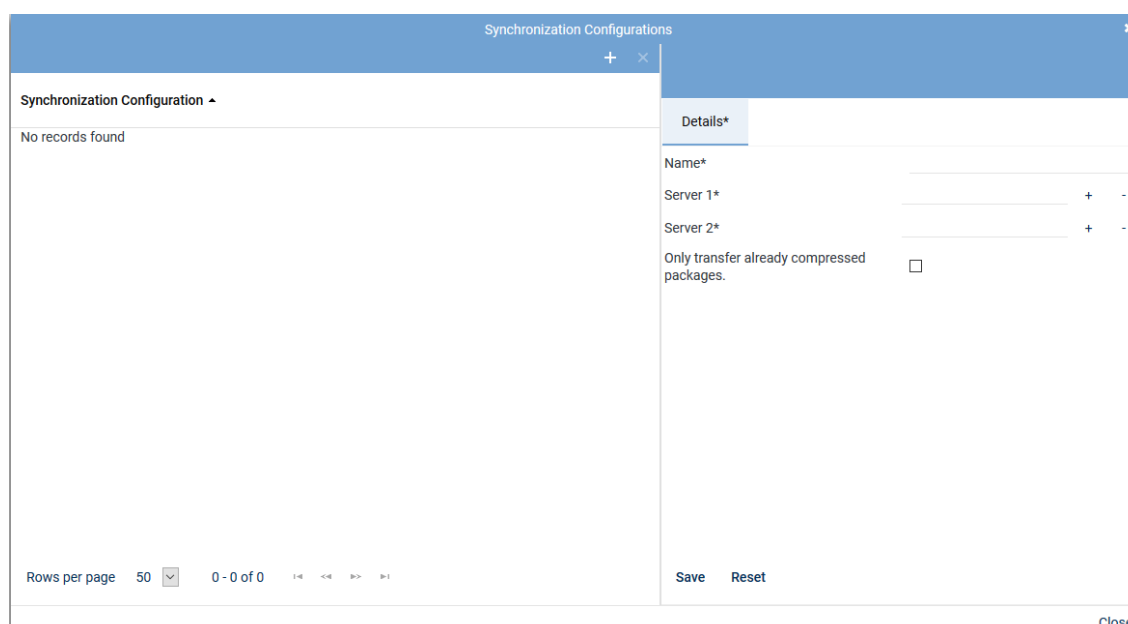




Fig. 499: Configure synchronization configurations

The following options are available:

	Create	Creates a new synchronization configuration (see chapter "Create synchronization configuration", p. 408).
	Delete	Deletes the selected synchronization configuration (see chapter "Delete synchronization configuration", p. 409).

A synchronization configuration becomes active upon saving it and continues running until it is deleted. During this period both system storages are regularly checked for new content and synchronized.

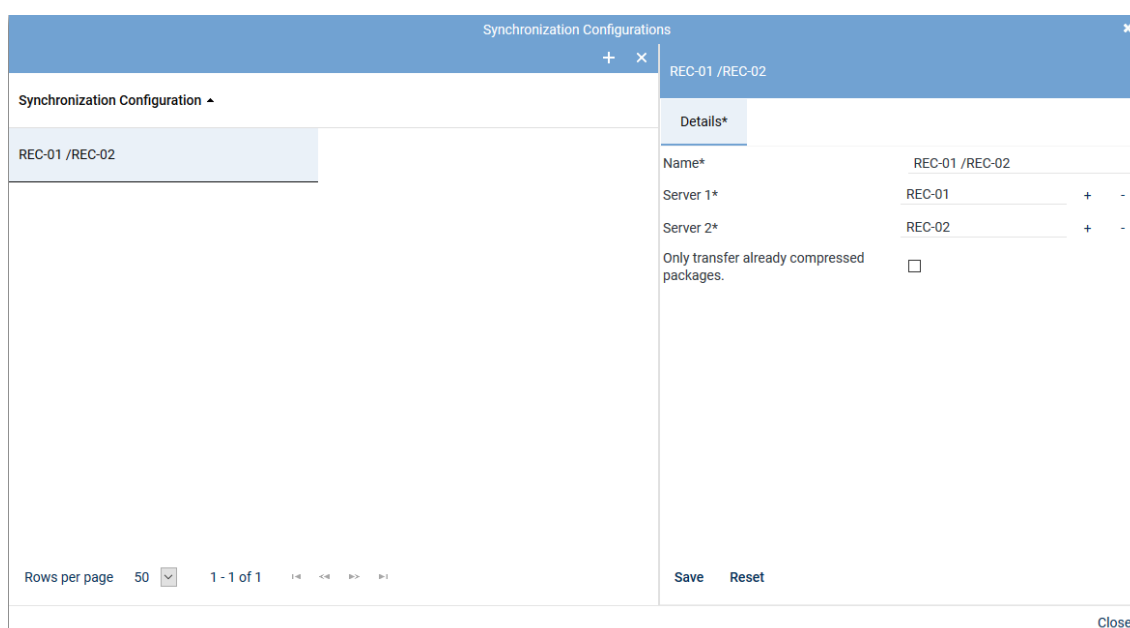


A server which is already used in a synchronization configuration cannot be used in another synchronization configuration.

Create synchronization configuration

1. In the window *Administrate Synchronization Configuration*, click on the icon  (*Create*).

⇒ The tab *Details* becomes active.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Synchronization Configurations" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has a sidebar on the left with a "Synchronization Configuration" dropdown and a list of configurations, with "REC-01 / REC-02" selected. The main area is divided into two tabs: "Details*" (active) and another tab. The "Details*" tab contains the following fields:

- Name***: REC-01 / REC-02
- Server 1***: REC-01, with a "+" button to the right and a "-" button to the left.
- Server 2***: REC-02, with a "+" button to the right and a "-" button to the left.
- Only transfer already compressed packages.**: A checkbox that is currently unchecked.

At the bottom of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button in the bottom right corner. The sidebar also shows "Rows per page" set to 50 and "1 - 1 of 1" items.


Fig. 500: Create synchronization configuration

2. Complete all fields for the new synchronization configuration:

Name	Enter a name for the synchronization configuration.
Server 1 / Server 2	Click on the button + next to the entry field to select the respective server for the synchronization of the system storage from the list of available servers. If you would like to delete an entry in one of the entry fields, click on the button - next to the respective entry field.
Only transfer already compressed packages	Select whether data which has not yet been compressed is supposed to be transferred, too. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Uncompressed data is transferred, too. <input type="checkbox"/> = Only compressed data is transferred. NOTICE! This option is not available until you have entered and saved the two servers.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the configuration.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step and close the window.

Delete synchronization configuration

- In the window *Administrate synchronization configurations*, select the synchronization configuration you would like to delete.
 - Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- ⇒ The synchronization of the two entered system storages is finished.
- ⇒ The selected synchronization configuration is deleted.

7.1.2.8

Duplicates in parallel recording architectures



In parallel recording architectures in which recording control is synchronized, no duplicates are created which could be deleted. Both recordings are merged in one package and thus cannot be deleted separately. Keep in mind that more storage space must thus be available for the recordings.

A parallel recording without synchronization results in redundant recording data in the system. To avoid that conversations are displayed twice in the replay applications (e. g. *POWERplay Web*) because the database contains them twice, you can delete duplicates so that only one of the double recordings remains.

Conversations with the following characteristics are considered identical:

- Identical start and end times

You can define an allowed difference for the start and end times so that the conversations are still considered duplicates despite a differing start or end time, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 410](#).

The start and end times of complete conversations as well as the start and end times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

- Identical call participants
- Identical additional data

Duplicate detection is configured in the Integrations module. There, you can configure for each integration individually under which circumstances conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 410](#).

The shorter one of the two identical recordings is deleted. To calculate the total recording length, the recording lengths of all sections of a conversation are added. The additional data as well as the audio data of the duplicate are deleted. On which of the two recording servers a duplicate is deleted thus depends on the location where the shorter recording has been saved. If the recording length is the same, the recording which has been checked second is considered a duplicate and deleted.

Duplicate detection is executed regularly for all new recordings from the moment on it has been activated but not for past recordings. This means Recordings which already exist when duplicate detection is activated are not checked for duplicates.



For information about the status of a job refer to the Jobs module in the application System Monitoring, see user manual *Usage System Monitoring*.



If you would like to delete duplicates but nevertheless want that all conversations exist on both recording servers, you can create a synchronization configuration in the Servers module which synchronizes the system storages of the two recording servers.

7.1.2.8.1 Configure duplicate detection

In the Integrations module, you can configure for each integration separately under which circumstances 2 conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings.

1. In the main view of the Integrations module, select the integration for which you would like to configure duplicate detection.
2. Select the tab *Parallel Recording* in the detail view and adjust the following settings:

Details*
Parallel Recording

☒ Delete duplicates if the participants of the conversations are identical and the following criteria are met:

The start times differ in a maximum of Milliseconds *

The end times differ in a maximum of Milliseconds *

Additional settings

Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest * minutes

Interval in which the check is to take place * minutes



Additional Data

ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Save
Reset

Fig. 501: Tab Parallel Recording (integration)

<i>Delete duplicates,....</i>	<p>When activating this option, you can define by means of the displayed criteria when 2 recordings are supposed to be identified as identical.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been activated. Duplicates are deleted according to the defined criteria.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Duplicate detection has been deactivated.</p>
<i>The start times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the start time. The start times of complete conversations as well as the start times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation started at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation started at 2:20:16 PM, and if the start times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their start time.</p>
<i>The end times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the end time. The end times of complete conversations as well as the end times of the individual recording sections belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation ended at 2:20:16 PM, and if the end times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their end time.</p>
<i>Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest</i>	<p>Enter the time interval which is supposed to pass before a recording is checked for duplicates.</p>

	<p>Example: 3 minutes</p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20 PM, i. e. the recording has been saved at 2:20 PM, then the recording is not check for duplicates before 2:23 PM.</p>
<i>Interval in which the check is to take place</i>	<p>Select the intervals in which the job for duplicate detection is supposed to be executed.</p> <p>Example: 2 minutes</p> <p>The job for duplicate detection is started over again every 2 minutes to search for new recordings and possible duplicates and to delete duplicates.</p>
<i>List Additional Data</i>	<p>Add all additional data to the list which are supposed to be used as criteria. When searching for duplicates, only those recordings are considered which contain an additional data type from the list. If an additional data type is empty in both conversations, this is considered identical, too, and one of the conversations is deleted.</p> <p> = Add additional data to the list, see chapter "Map additional data", p. 412.</p> <p> = Remove additional data from the list, see chapter "Delete additional data assignment", p. 413.</p>

- To save the settings, click on the button **Save**.
- ⇒ Upon activating the option *Delete duplicates...* the recordings are checked for duplicates and the detected duplicates are deleted.

7.1.2.8.2 Map additional data

In addition to the start time and the end time, you can configure more additional data which is supposed to be used for checking for duplicates.

- In the list *Additional data*, click on the icon  (*Add*) to configure more additional data.

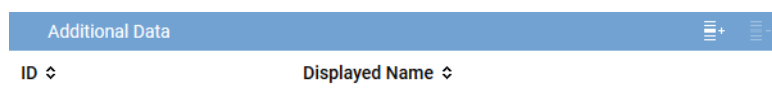


Fig. 502: Map additional data

- Select the respective additional data from the list which are supposed to be used additionally to check for duplicates.
To select several entries or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Additional Data			
Displayed Name ↕	Available ↕	Editable ↕	External Recording Control ↕
Kommentar	✓	✓	✗
Universal Call ID	✓	✓	✗

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

Add Cancel

Fig. 503: Select additional data


NOTICE! The list contains only additional data which have been configured in the Additional Data module previously.



For information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

7.1.2.8.3 Delete additional data assignment

- Select the tab *Parallel Recording*.
- Select the additional data that you would like to remove in the list *Additional Data*.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*).

Additional Data	
ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Fig. 504: Delete additional data assignment

7.1.2.9 Standby management for failover architectures

For architectures with failover concepts, you can go to the standby management to manually select which server with which components is supposed to be active.

For architectures of the type *Parallel Recording*, you can also use the standby management if you have provided for the respective resources.

Using the standby management makes sense in the following cases:

- You would like to switch back to the primary server, e. g. when the standby server has automatically taken over and the primary server is now available again.

- You would like to switch to the standby server manually, e. g. during maintenance of the primary server.



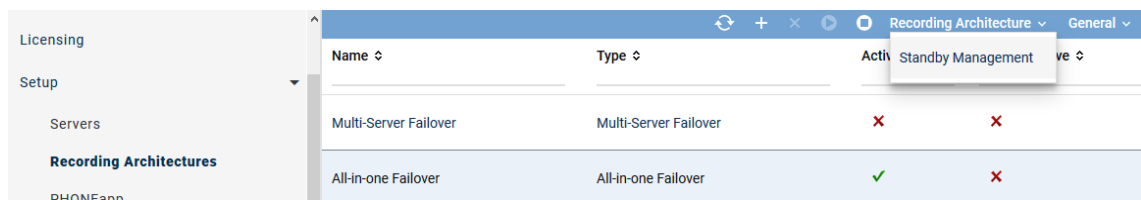
You can only edit the standby management if the corresponding architecture has been activated.

7.1.2.9.1 Standby management for All-in-one Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

- In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
- Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
 - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.



Name	Type	Active	Standby Management
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✗	✗
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 505: Configure standby management


- Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
 - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.



Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	

Fig. 506: Switch server

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.
In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.



4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.


1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
- ⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.
Only now can this server record new conversations.

7.1.2.9.2 Standby management for Multi-Server Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
 2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
- ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

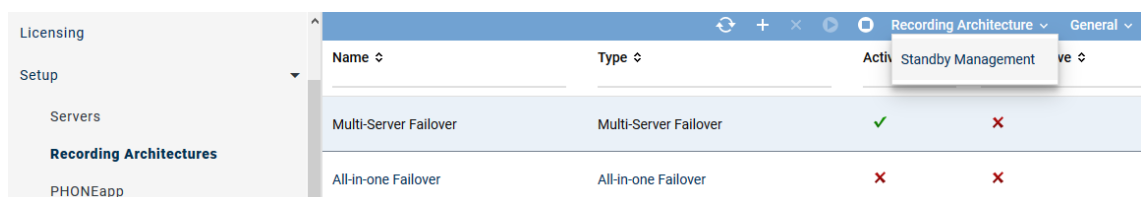


Fig. 507: Menu of the standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - RC-01 / RC-02				
RC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
RC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - CTI-01 / CTI-02				
CTI-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
CTI-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00


Fig. 508: Switch server

If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can use standby management for the following components:

- **RC** (*Recording Control Standby Management*) to secure recording control
- **RM** (*Recorder Standby Management*) to secure recording
- **RIA** (*CTIconnect Standby Management*) to secure the additional data of the recordings

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.



4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server



This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.


1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.
2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.
⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.
3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.
⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.
 2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.
Only now can this server record new conversations.

7.1.3 Configure XML PHONEapp

If you would like to use the XML PHONEapp, you have to execute the following configuration:

1. Configure key assignment for the phones.
2. Modules in the application *Configure System Configuration*:
 - Servers module
 - Activate recording control
 - Select recording architecture
 - PHONEapp module
 - Configure phone types
 - Configure basic settings
 - PBX module
 - Activate PHONEapp configuration
 - Configure PBX-specific parameters
 - Phones module
 - Configure the parameters for the assignment of the phone, e. g. extension, PBX phone ID, computer name, address for replay via phone, phone type, and time slot.
 - Recording Planner module
 - Configure operation modes

7.1.3.1 Configure key control

To be able to control the XML PHONEapp via the phone's keys, you have to assign the individual keys the respective commands on the phones. The configuration has to be done in the configuration file of the end devices. The key options must be activated in the PBX. The configuration is usually done by the telecommunication technician.

The assignment of the end devices can be done via the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
deviceIPAddress	IP address of the end device
deviceExtension	Extension of the end device

Tab. 127: Available parameters

Observe the following syntax:

Configuration example for the assignment via the extension:

1. Configure start function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=START&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
2. Configure stop function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=STOP&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
3. Configure mute function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=MUTE&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
4. Configure unmute function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=UNMUTE&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
5. Configure keep function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=KEEP&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
6. Configure delete function
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=DELETE&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
7. Configure the display of the current recording status
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=GETSTATE&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`
8. Configure the display of tagging attributes
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=SET_TAGGING&deviceExtension=$$SIPUSERNAME$$`

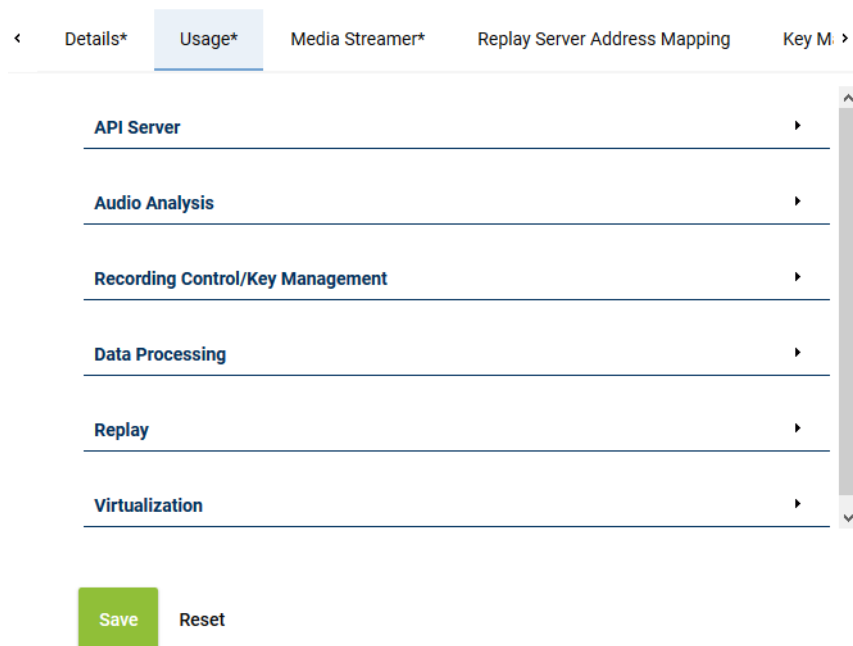


The addition `$$SIPUSERNAME$$` makes sure that the extension of the respectively logged-in users is used.

7.1.3.2 Configure Servers module

To be able to control the recording by means of `PHONEapp`, you have to activate recording control in the Servers module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.
2. Select the tab *Usage*.



Navigation: Details* | **Usage*** | Media Streamer* | Replay Server Address Mapping | Key M. >

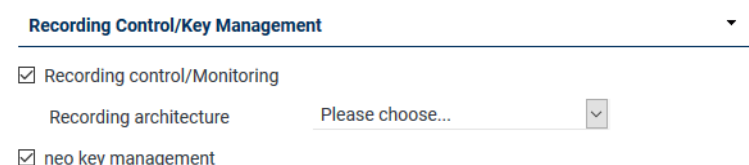
- API Server
- Audio Analysis
- Recording Control/Key Management**
- Data Processing
- Replay
- Virtualization

Buttons: Save (green) | Reset

Fig. 509: Servers - tab Usage

- Open the group field *Recording Control/Key Management*.

7.1.3.2.1 Group field Recording Control/Key Management



Recording Control/Key Management

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture: Please choose... (dropdown)

☒ neo key management

Fig. 510: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameters	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/Monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to use CLIENT<i>command</i> or an API recording control or if you would like to use <i>Monitoring</i>. This feature is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the respective recording architecture you would like to use for the control.
- <i>neo key management</i>	<p>The function allows customer-specific encryption of the recordings. To be able to configure the key management, you have to activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the license ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT is available.</p> <p>For further information about the configuration of the key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 128: Configure Recording Control/Key Management

7.1.3.3 Configure PHONEapp

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PHONEapp*.

⇒ The following window appears:

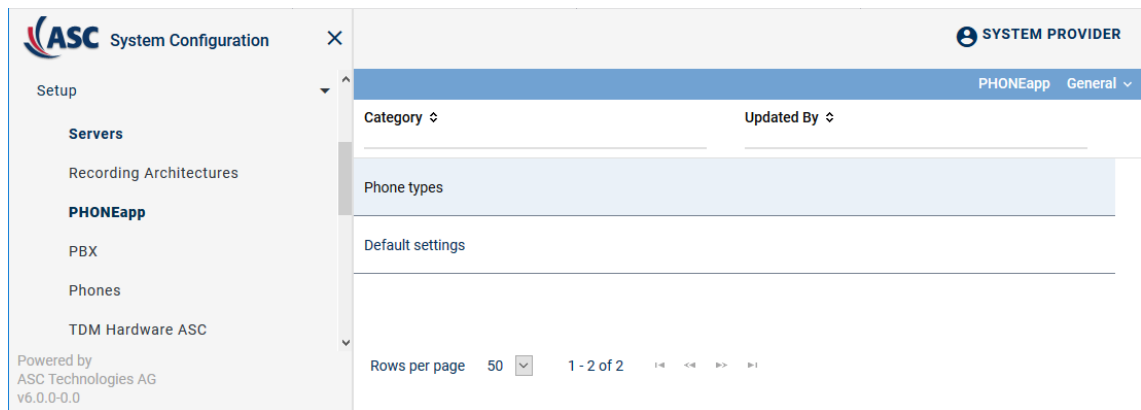


Fig. 511: PHONEapp - main view:

In this module, you can adjust the basic settings for the phone applications and configure phone types.

In the category *Phone types*, you can display the properties of the supported end devices and add additional phone types.

To configure the function keys you have to create a new phone type in the category Phone types.

7.1.3.3.1 Category Phone Type

The category *Phone Types* displays the properties of the supported end devices.

1. In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Phone Types*.

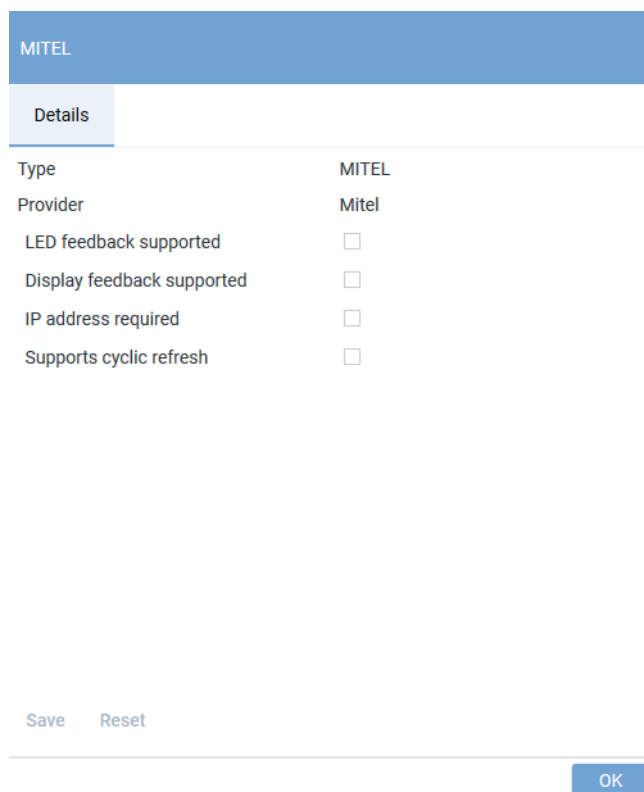
⇒ In the detail view, a table is displayed which contains all supported end devices.

Phone Types	
MITEL	Mitel
OPENScape DESK 35G	Unify
OPENScape DESK 55G	Unify
OPENSTAGE 15	Unify
OPENSTAGE 40	Unify
OPENSTAGE 60	Unify
OPENSTAGE 80	Unify
OPENSTAGE DEFAULT	Unify
XML	XML

Administrate

Fig. 512: Detail view phone types

2. To display the properties of the phone type, select the type *Mitel* and click on the button *Administrate*.
 - ⇒ In the window *Phone Type*, the properties of the selected end device are displayed.



MITEL	
Details	
Type	MITEL
Provider	Mitel
LED feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
IP address required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Supports cyclic refresh	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

OK

Fig. 513: Display of the properties

NOTICE! The properties cannot be configured here but are displayed to inform you which functions are supported by the end device.

3. Click on the button *Close* to close the window and to change to the detail view.

7.1.3.3.2 Category Default Settings

Define the values of the general settings for your PBX here. The default settings are divided into different group fields.

1. In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Default Settings*.
 - ⇒ Different group fields are displayed in the detail view.

<
Default Settings*

General


Activated ☒
PHONEapp URL*
Only certified requests ☐

Language

Time Parameter



Response waiting time* Milliseconds
Error waiting time* Milliseconds
Phone refresh interval* Milliseconds

Tagging Attributes

Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT 

Add
Delete


Register Fields

Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	 

Add
Delete

Predefined Tagging Fields

☐ Activated



Tagging Field

Save

Reset

Fig. 514: Detail view Default settings

- Adjust the respective settings.
- Click on the button **Save**.

General	Here, you have to enter the address of the PHONE <u>app</u> and activate it.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Activated</i> 	Activates the recording control by means of the PHONE <u>app</u> .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>PHONEapp URL</i> 	Enter the URL under which the PHONE <u>app</u> is supposed to be accessible. Enter the IP address of the application server instead of <host>.

	<p>Enter the additional port, if it differs from default (port 80 for <i>http</i> or port 443 for <i>https</i>), e. g. <i>http://<core_ip>:90</i>.</p> <p>The end device will establish a connection with this URL. The PHONEapp transfers the data provided by the URL to the display of the end device.</p> <p>When using a load balancer, enter the IP address and the port of the load balancer here.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Only certified requests</i> 	<p>If the check box has been activated, certificate-based authentication of the client (end device) on the server is required. To be able to do so, the client certificate must be imported in the certificate key store of the server.</p>
<i>Language</i>	<p>Select the respective default language for the PHONEapp from the drop-down list. The selected language applies to all end devices, unless the display language in the module <i>Setup > Phones</i> is not configured otherwise.</p>
<i>Time Parameter</i>	<p>Define the time parameters in milliseconds here. Do not make any changes without a prior consultation of your local ASC support or the ASC support under +49 700 27278776.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Response waiting time</i> 	<p>Define the period of time during which the PHONEapp is supposed to send a response to the phone. The response waiting time covers the period from the moment of receiving the phone's request via the internal processing of the request to the moment of returning the results to the end device. If the request could not be processed during this period of time, the end device will display a message that the processing is still in progress.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Error waiting time</i> 	<p>Define the maximum period of time available for processing a request. The error waiting time covers the maximum period of time from the moment when the PHONEapp has sent the request to the completion of the internal processing of the request. If the signal of pressing a key could not be processed during the indicated period of time, the process is canceled and an error message is issued.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Phone refresh interval</i> (this setting is only relevant for Alcatel and Cisco) 	<p>Define the interval during which the status is supposed to be refreshed on the phone. If the interval is too short, the display starts blinking repeatedly. If the interval is too long, it may take very long until the current status of the recording is displayed on the end device.</p>
<i>Tagging Attributes</i>	<p>Here, you define which data field is filled when tagging via the PHONEapp. All additional data fields as well as the field <i>ASC_COMMENT</i> are available.</p>
<i>Register Fields</i>	<p>Here, you configure how the tagging value is displayed.</p> <p>All IDs listed under <i>Setup > Additional Data</i> as well as the field <i>ASC-COMMENT</i> can be used.</p>
<i>Predefined Tagging Fields</i>	<p>Define whether a comment field with free text or selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Activated</i> 	<p>Activates the list of predefined tagging fields on the end device. If the function has been deactivated, a manual comment field is displayed.</p>

- *Tagging Field*

Define which selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.

Configure tagging attributes



The name of the request parameter *tag_field* must not be changed nor must its assignment be deleted. Otherwise tagging via the PHONEapp does not work anymore. The request parameter *tag_field* can be allocated to another available field, though.

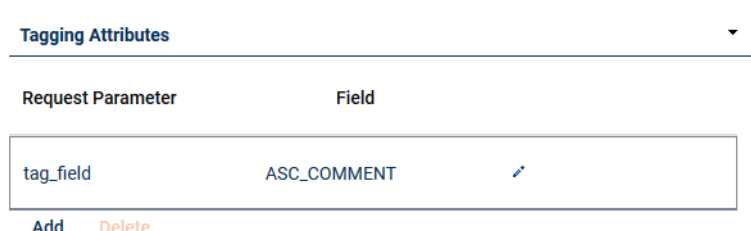


Tagging attributes should only be changed in exceptional justified cases. Incorrect changes can cause a malfunction of the PHONEapp.

Every request parameter may only be used once. The available field may be allocated several times to different request parameters. All additional data which has been marked as available in the Additional Data module of the application System Configuration can be used as field.

Add and edit tagging attributes


1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Tagging Attributes*.



Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT

Add Delete

Fig. 515: Group field Tagging Attributes



2. Click on the button *Add*.
⇒ A new entry is added.
3. To edit the entry, click on the icon .
⇒ The line can be edited.



Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT
New request parameter	New field

Add Delete

Fig. 516: Edit tagging attributes

4. Enter the respective parameters.
5. To save the changes, click on the icon .
To discard the changes, click on the icon .
6. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

Delete tagging attributes

1. In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
2. Click on the button *Delete*.
3. Click on the button *Yes*.

⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.

4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default settings*.

Configure register fields


Add and edit register fields

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Register Fields*.

Register Fields		
Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	✓
<div> Add Delete </div>		

Fig. 517: Group field Register Fields



2. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ A new entry is added.
3. To edit the entry, click on the icon .

⇒ The line can be edited.

Register Fields		
Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	✓
New field	New RC field	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<div> Add Delete </div>		

Fig. 518: Edit register fields

4. Enter the respective parameters.
The name in the field *Field* can be selected arbitrarily. In the field *Recording Control Field*, all IDs listed under *Setup > Additional Data* can be used. In addition, the field name *ASC_COMMENT* can be used.
5. Activate or deactivate the register field via the check box.
6. To save the changes, click on the icon .
To discard the changes, click on the icon .
7. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

Delete register fields

1. In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
2. Click on the button *Delete*.
3. Click on the button *Yes*.

⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default Settings*.

Configure predefined tagging fields

Within the *PHONEapp* you can tag and mark recorded conversations. That way, you can categorize recorded conversations which facilitates filtering and searching for them at a later moment. The *PHONEapp* offers the default possibility to either enter a free text in the comment field or to use predefined tagging fields. The user can see these attributes when pressing a certain key of the end device. That way, the user can tag this conversation during or after the recording.

Activate comment field with free text

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.
 2. Deactivate the check box *Activated*.
- ⇒ The comment with free text is displayed during the tagging process.

Activate tagging fields without free text

Here, you can configure predefined tagging fields which are supposed to be added to the conversation.

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.

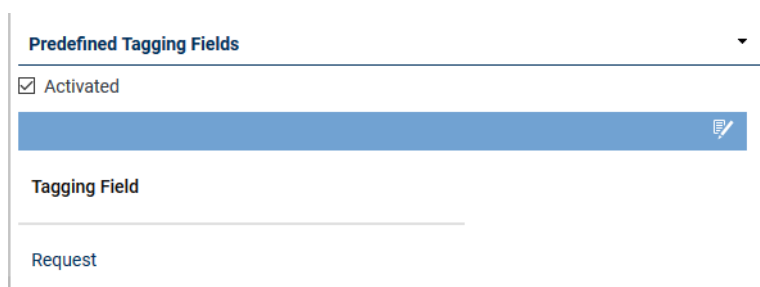

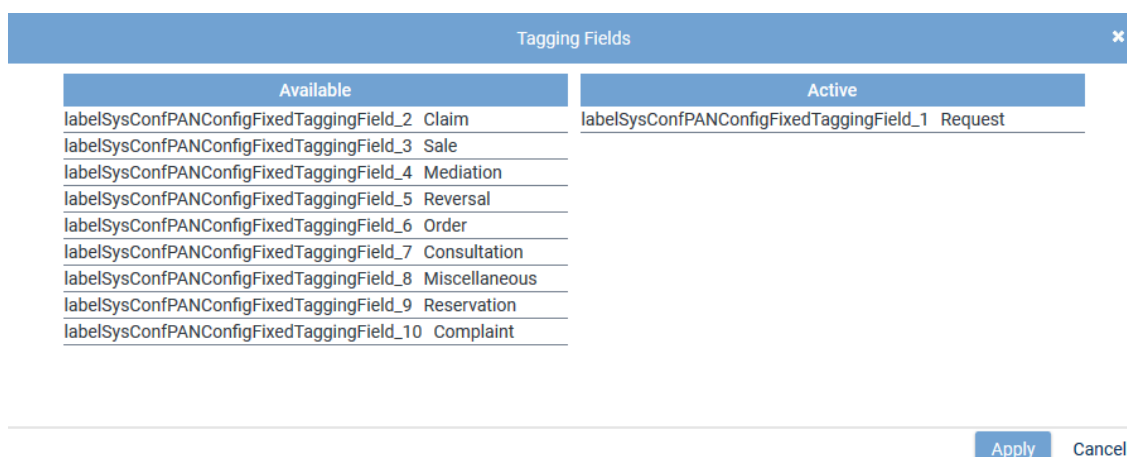



Fig. 519: Configure tagging fields

2. Activate the check box *Activated*.
 3. Click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- ⇒ The window *Tagging Fields* appears.



Available	Active
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_2 Claim	labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_1 Request
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_3 Sale	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_4 Mediation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_5 Reversal	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_6 Order	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_7 Consultation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_8 Miscellaneous	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_9 Reservation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_10 Complaint	

Fig. 520: Edit tagging fields

4. To add a field, select the field and use drag and drop to transfer it from the list of available fields on the left to the list *Active* in the window on the right.
5. To apply the changes, click on the button *Apply*.
To discard the changes, click on the button *Cancel* or on the icon .

6. To activate the fields you have added, click on the check box *Activated*.
 7. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.
- The following fields are available by default in the list *Available*:











<i>Request</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a request.
<i>Claim</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a claim.
<i>Mediation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a mediation.
<i>Order</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around an order.
<i>Consultation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a consultation.
<i>Reservation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reservation.
<i>Complaint</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a complaint.
<i>Sale</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a sale.
<i>Reversal</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reversal.



The tagging fields are displayed along with their corresponding resource string. You can adjust the tagging fields in the Resource Editor module of the application System Configuration. See administration manual *System Configuration - Resource Editor*.

Changes in the Resource Editor module only apply for future recordings. Existing taggings are not changed.

The following functions are available in the window *Tagging Fields*:

	<i>Add</i>	Adds the selected column.
	<i>Add all</i>	Adds all selected columns.
	<i>Remove</i>	Removes the selected column.
	<i>Remove all</i>	Removes all selected columns.
	<i>Up</i>	Moves the selected column one row up.
	<i>First position</i>	Places the selected column first.
	<i>Down</i>	Moves the selected column one row down.
	<i>Last position</i>	Places the selected column last.
	Saves all changes and closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> .	
	Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.	
	Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.	



You can change the position of a tagging field by selecting the field with the left mouse key and dragging it to the respective position.

7.1.3.4 Configure PBX module

In the PBX module, you have to activate the PHONE_{app} configuration.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PBX*.

2. Select the tab **PHONEapp Configuration**.

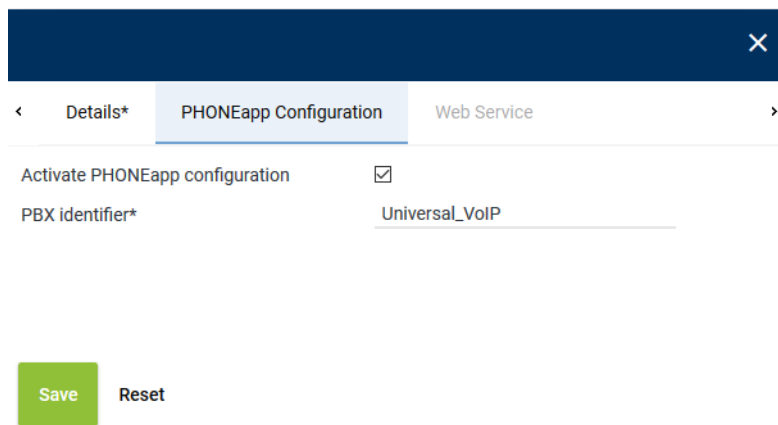


Fig. 521: Activate PHONEapp configuration

3. Enter the following parameters:

Activate PHONEapp configuration	Here, the PHONEapp is activated.
PBX identifier	Enter the identifier of the PBX. The identifier allows the PBX to connect with the PHONEapp. This identifier is specified during the installation of the PBX. Only use letters, numbers, and underscores.

4. In the detail view, click on the button **Save** to apply the changes in the tab **PHONEapp Configuration**.



The fields marked with " * " are mandatory fields. These fields have to be filled out.

7.1.3.5 Configure Phones module

In the Phones module, you can create and configure phones.

1. Select the menu item **Setup > Phones** in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

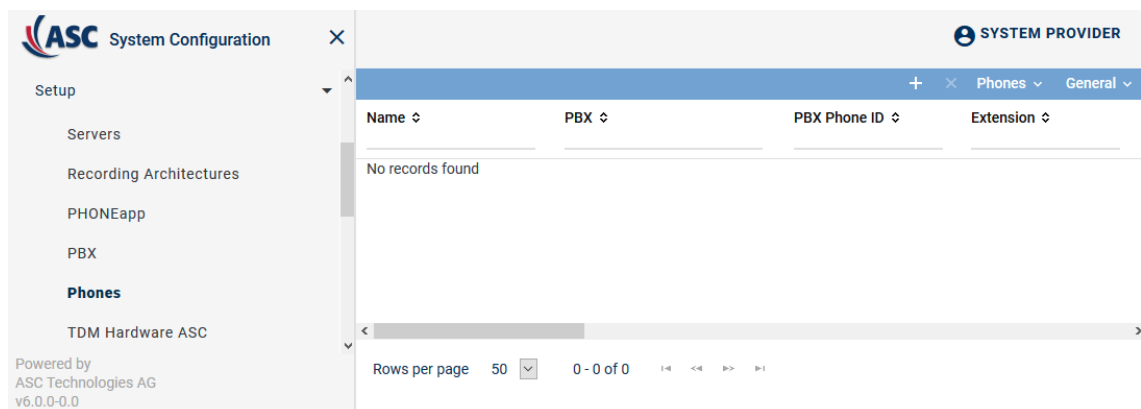



Fig. 522: Phones - main view


Depending on the table configuration, the following information is displayed in the table in the main view:

Name	Shows the name of the phone.
PBX	Shows the name of the PBX.

<i>PBX Phone ID</i>	Shows the identifier which has been configured for the phone in the PBX.
<i>Extension</i>	Shows the assigned extension of the phone.
<i>Computer Name</i>	Shows the computer name if it has been defined in the details.
<i>Phone Type</i>	Shows the selected phone type if the PHONE _{app} configuration has been activated.
<i>Display Language</i>	Shows the selected display language.

NOTICE! You can add hidden columns to the table in the main view via the icon  (*Adjust table*) in the toolbar.

7.1.3.5.1 Create phones

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window Phones to create new phones. In recording solutions using TDM phones as well as IP phones, a context menu appears in which you can select which phone type you would like to create. The selection depends on the PBX and the installed licenses.

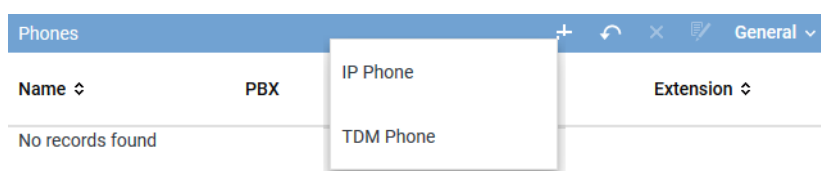



Fig. 523: Create phones Select phone type

The configuration parameters depend on each other. For the unambiguous mapping at least one of the following combinations must be configured for the name of the phone:

- PBX phone ID and SSRC
 - Extension and PBX phone ID
 - Extension and computer name
 - Extension and IP address
 - Extension and MAC address
 - Computer name and PBX phone ID
 - Computer name and IP address
 - Computer name and MAC address
2. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes.
- ⇒ The recently created phone appears in the main view.

7.1.3.5.2 Delete phones

1. In the main view, select the phone you would like to delete.
2. Click on the icon  (*Delete*).
 - ⇒ The security prompt to delete an element appears.
3. To really delete the selected phone, confirm the security prompt.

7.1.3.6 Configure Recording Planner module

The different operation modes for recording calls are configured in the Recording Planner module of the System Configuration.

Information about the creation of profiles can be found in the administration manual *ASC System Configuration - Recording Planner* for Tenants.

7.2 Configure Mitel Border Gateway

7.2.1 Install certificate on the MBG

To be able to establish an [SSL](#) connection from the recording server to the Mitel Border Gateway (MBG), you have to confirm the security certificate on the [MBG](#).



If you use a pre-shared key, you don't need to confirm the security certificate.

1. Connect to the [MBG](#).

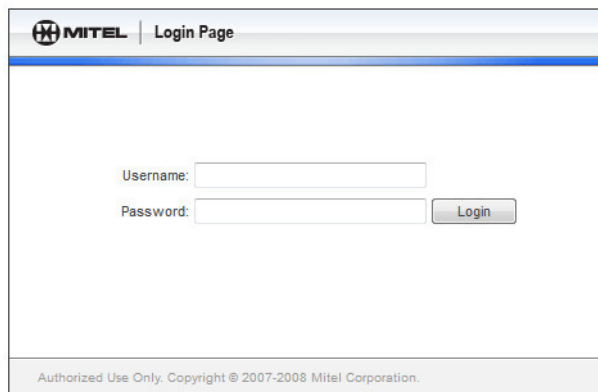
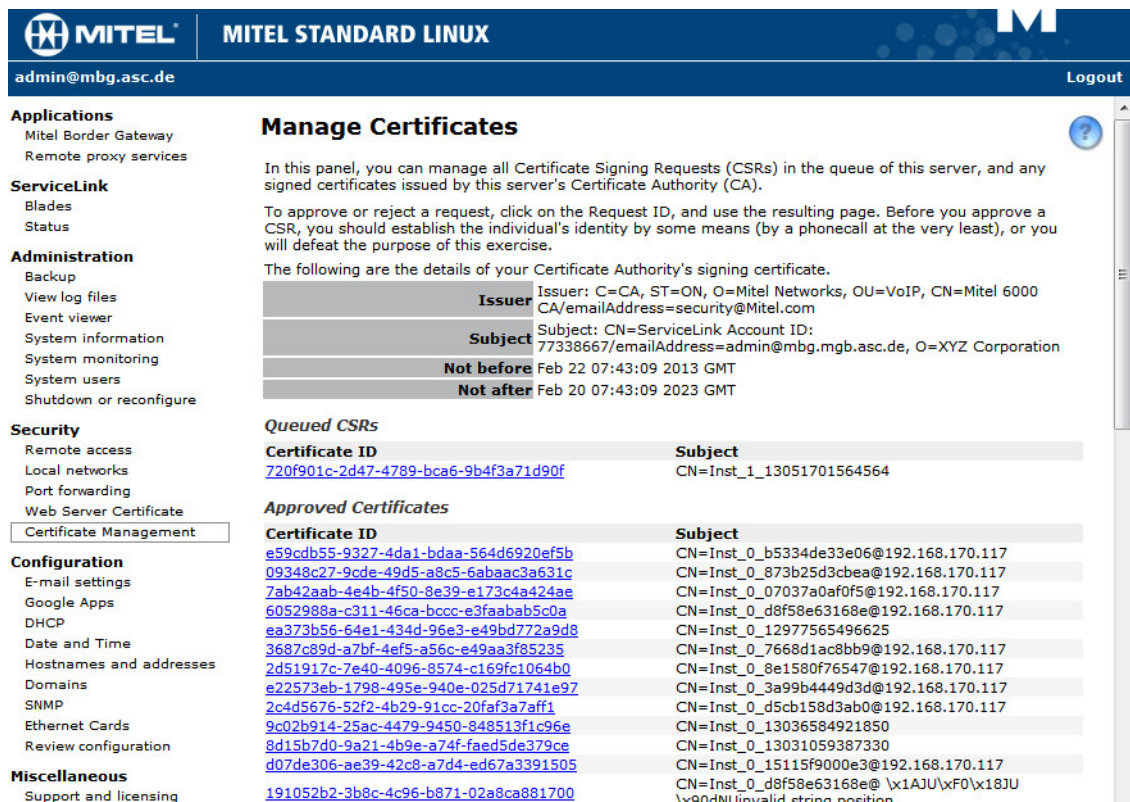


Fig. 524: Login screen MBG

2. Log in to the web interface. The access data for the Mitel Border Gateway is provided by the Mitel engineer.

⇒ The following window appears:



MITEL STANDARD LINUX

admin@mbg.asc.de Logout

Applications
Mitel Border Gateway
Remote proxy services

ServiceLink
Blades
Status

Administration
Backup
View log files
Event viewer
System information
System monitoring
System users
Shutdown or reconfigure

Security
Remote access
Local networks
Port forwarding
Web Server Certificate
Certificate Management

Configuration
E-mail settings
Google Apps
DHCP
Date and Time
Hostnames and addresses
Domains
SNMP
Ethernet Cards
Review configuration

Miscellaneous
Support and licensing

Manage Certificates

In this panel, you can manage all Certificate Signing Requests (CSRs) in the queue of this server, and any signed certificates issued by this server's Certificate Authority (CA).

To approve or reject a request, click on the Request ID, and use the resulting page. Before you approve a CSR, you should establish the individual's identity by some means (by a phonecall at the very least), or you will defeat the purpose of this exercise.

The following are the details of your Certificate Authority's signing certificate.

Field	Value
Issuer	Issuer: C=CA, ST=ON, O=Mitel Networks, OU=VoIP, CN=Mitel 6000 CA/emailAddress=security@Mitel.com
Subject	Subject: CN=ServiceLink Account ID: 77338667/emailAddress=admin@mbg.mbg.asc.de, O=XYZ Corporation
Not before	Feb 22 07:43:09 2013 GMT
Not after	Feb 20 07:43:09 2023 GMT

Queued CSRs

Certificate ID	Subject
720f901c-2d47-4789-bca6-9b4f3a71d90f	CN=Inst_1_13051701564564

Approved Certificates

Certificate ID	Subject
e59cdb55-9327-4da1-bdaa-564d6920ef5b	CN=Inst_0_b5334de33e06@192.168.170.117
09348c27-9cde-49d5-a8c5-6abaac3a631c	CN=Inst_0_873b25d3cbea@192.168.170.117
7ab42aab-4e4b-4f50-8e39-e173c4a424ae	CN=Inst_0_07037a0af0f5@192.168.170.117
6052988a-c311-46ca-bccc-e3faabab5c0a	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@192.168.170.117
ea373b56-64e1-434d-96e3-e49bd772a9d8	CN=Inst_0_12977565496625
3687c89d-a7bf-4ef5-a56c-e49aa3f85235	CN=Inst_0_7668d1ac8bb9@192.168.170.117
2d51917c-7e40-4096-8574-c169fc1064b0	CN=Inst_0_8e1580f76547@192.168.170.117
e22573eb-1798-495e-940e-025d71741e97	CN=Inst_0_3a99b4449d3d@192.168.170.117
2c4d5676-52f2-4b29-91cc-20faf3a7aff1	CN=Inst_0_d5cb158d3ab0@192.168.170.117
9c02b914-25ac-4479-9450-848513f1c96e	CN=Inst_0_13036584921850
8d15b7d0-9a21-4b9e-a74f-faed5de379ce	CN=Inst_0_13031059387330
d07de306-ae39-42c8-a7d4-ed67a3391505	CN=Inst_0_15115f9000e3@192.168.170.117
191052b2-3b8c-4c96-b871-02a8ca881700	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@ \x1AJU\xF0\x18JU \x90dNUInvalid string position

Fig. 525: Certificate Management

3. Select the menu item *Security > Certificate Management* in the structure view.

⇒ In the section *Queued CSRs*, certificates which have not yet been confirmed are listed.

4. Click on the certificate of the recording server.
⇒ The certificate is displayed.

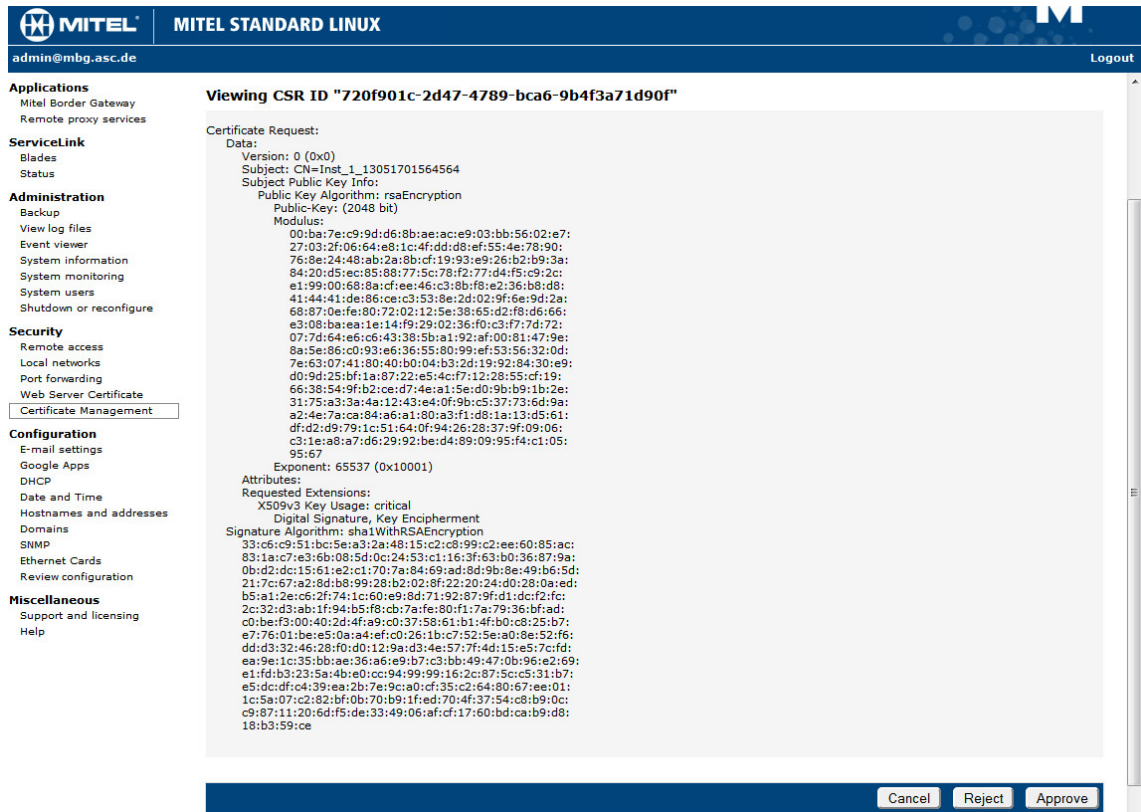


Fig. 526: Confirm selected certificate

5. Click on the button *Approve*.
⇒ The following success message appears once the certificate have been released:

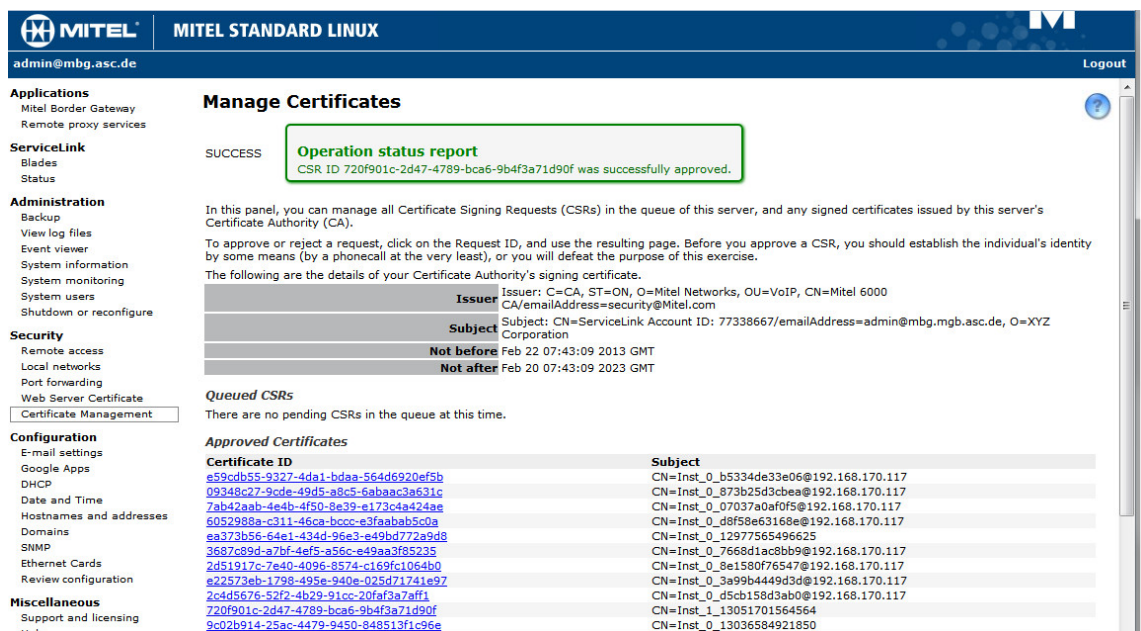


Fig. 527: Success message for a released certificate

The recording server can now establish a connection with the **MBG** via the **SSL** tunnel.

7.3 Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)

7.3.1 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server

1. Log in to the Genesys Administrator.
2. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

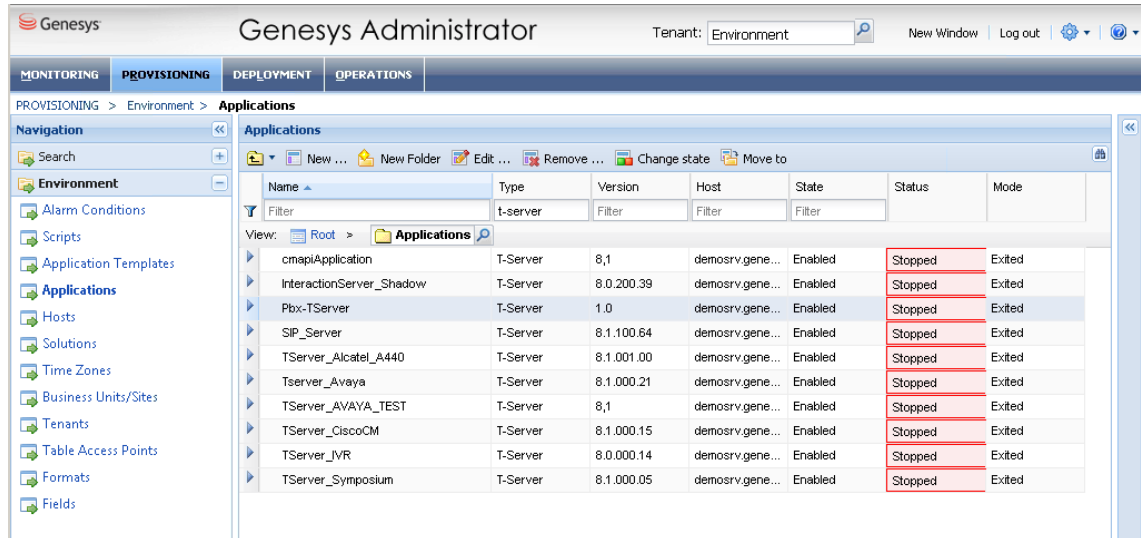


Fig. 528: Genesys Administrator - select T-Server

3. Double-click on the entry T-Server which has been connected to the switch instance to be monitored.
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
4. Expand the area *Server Info*.

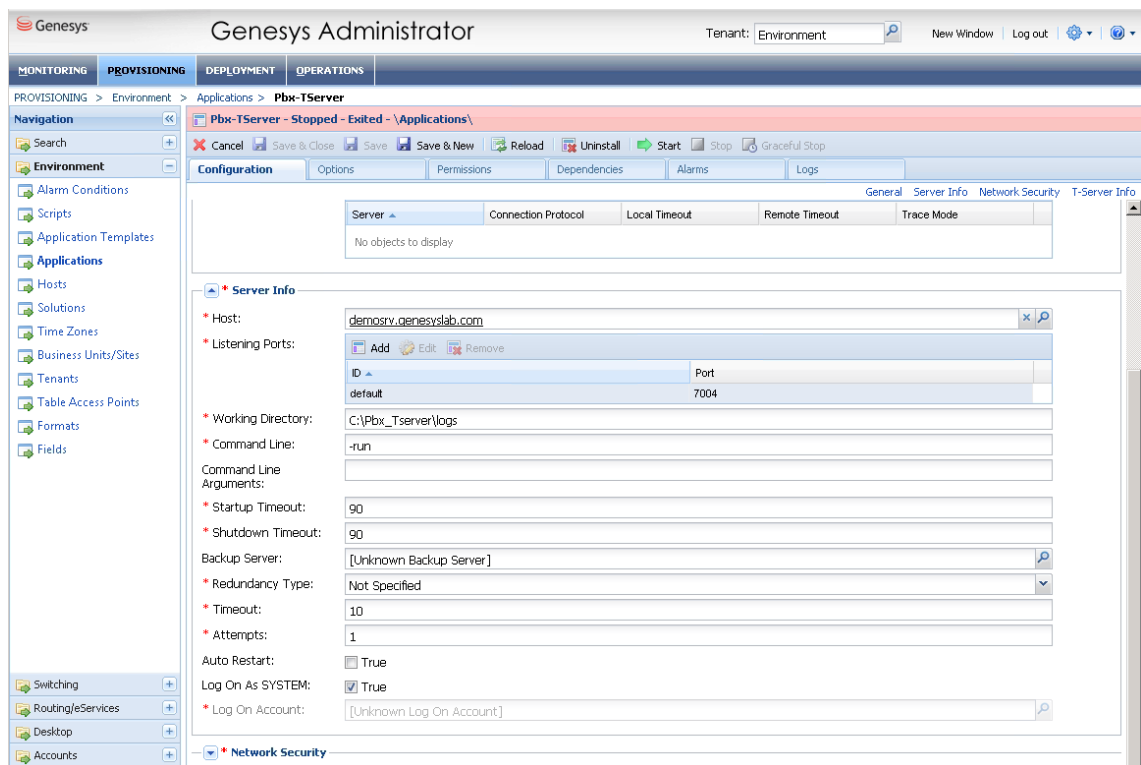


Fig. 529: Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server

5. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the T-Server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.

- In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the T-Server, e. g.

7.3.2 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server

- Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

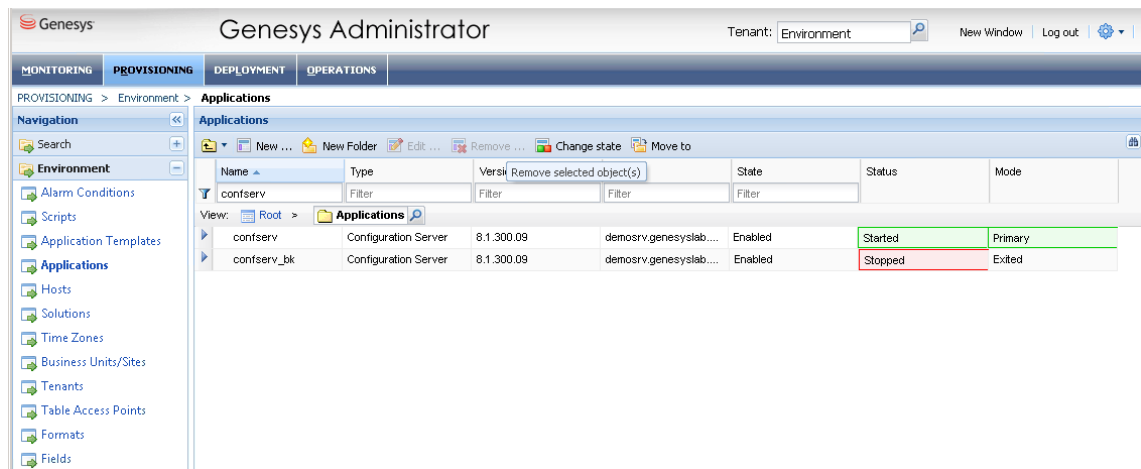


Fig. 530: Genesys Administrator - select configuration server

- Double-click on the entry Configuration Server, e. g. *confserv*.
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
- Expand the area *Server Info*.

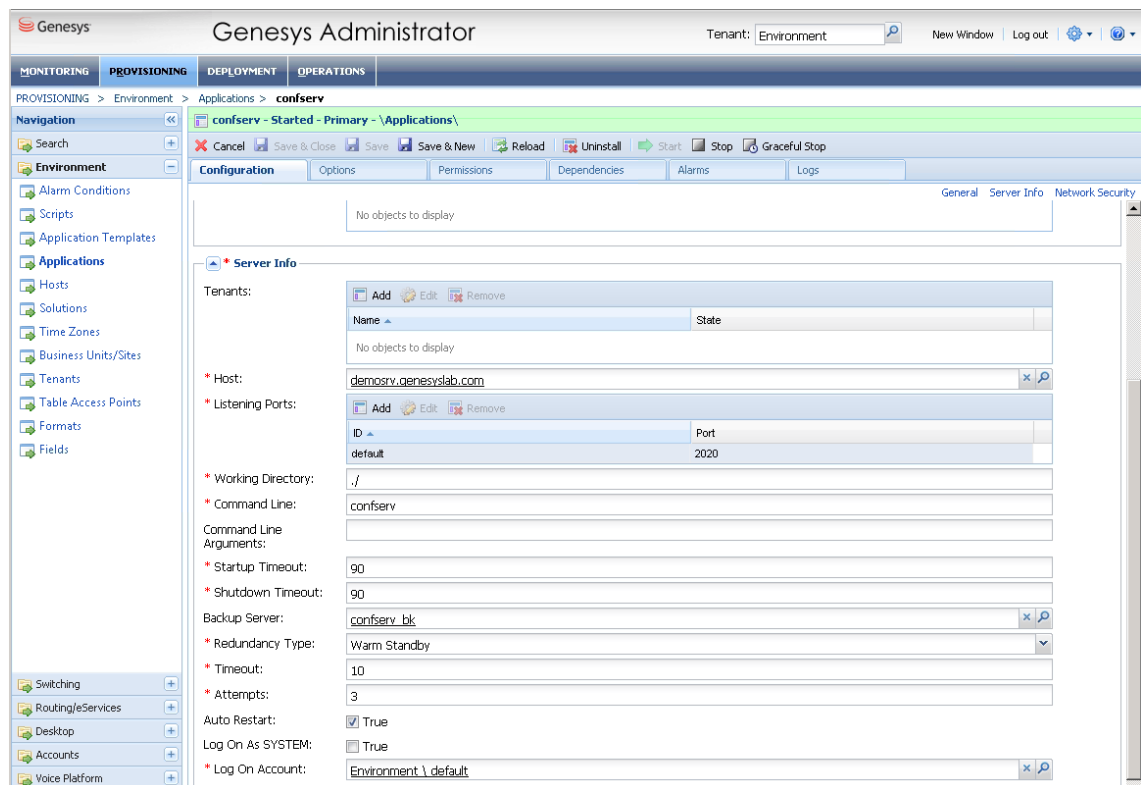


Fig. 531: Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server

- In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the configuration server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
- In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the configuration server, e. g. *2020*.

7.3.3 Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Switching > Switches* in the navigation bar.

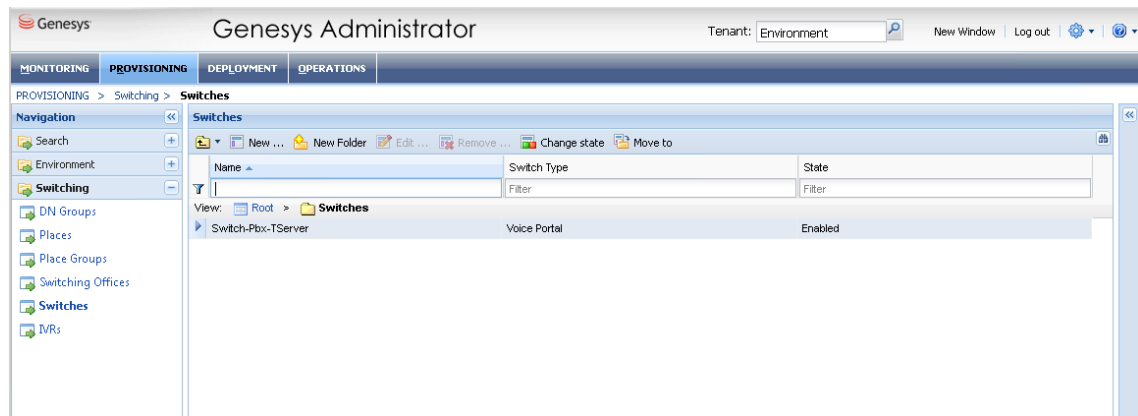


Fig. 532: Genesys Administrator - switch instances

2. Double-click on the entry of the switch instance.
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.

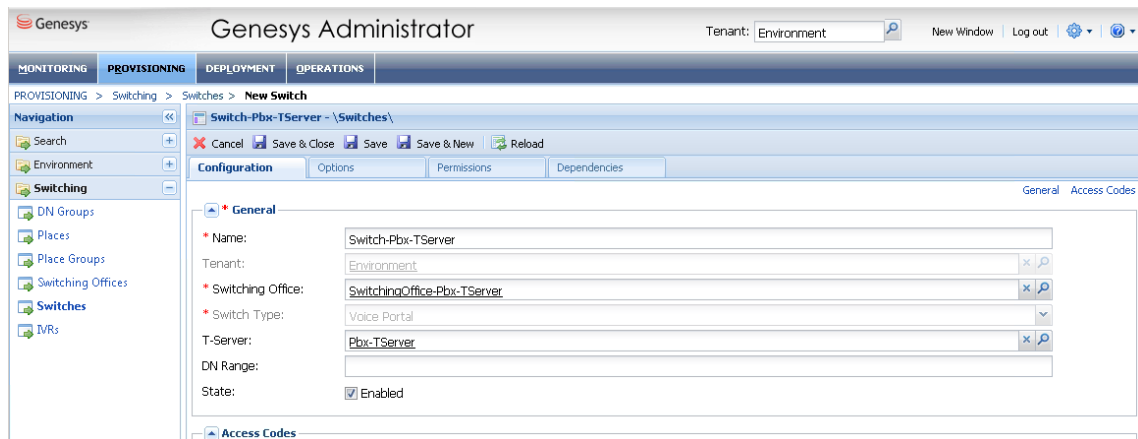


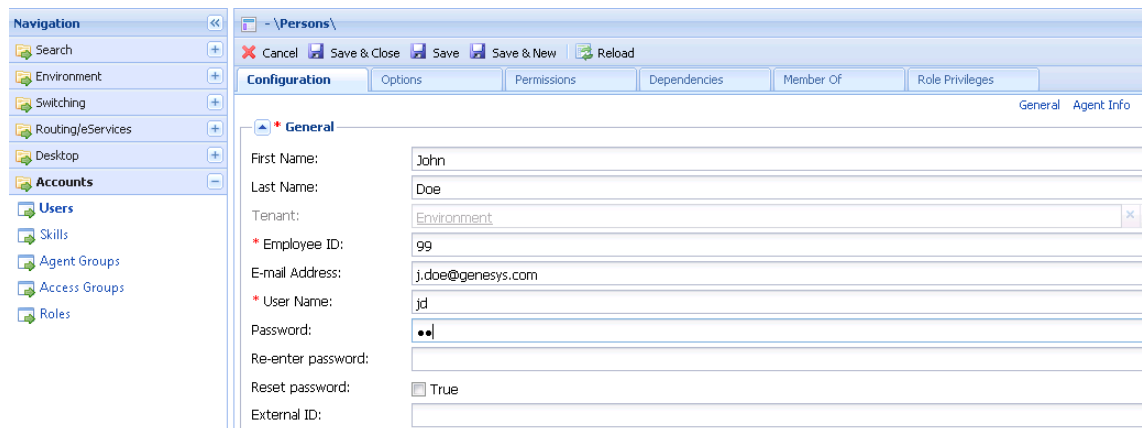
Fig. 533: Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance

3. Enter the same name in the configuration as in the Genesys T-Server.
4. Check whether the T-Server is identical to the T-Server configured in the Genesys T-Server.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

7.3.4 Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server

To access the Genesys Configuration Server, you have to create a user.

1. Click on the menu item *Account > Users* in the navigation bar.
2. Click on the button *New*.
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



The screenshot displays the Genesys administrator interface for creating a new user. On the left, a 'Navigation' pane lists various system components. The main workspace is titled '- \Persons\' and contains a 'Configuration' tab. Within this tab, the 'General' sub-tab is active, showing a form for a user named 'John Doe'. The form includes fields for 'First Name', 'Last Name', 'Tenant' (set to 'Environment'), 'Employee ID' (99), 'E-mail Address' (j.doe@genesys.com), 'User Name' (jd), 'Password', 'Re-enter password', 'Reset password' (checkbox), and 'External ID'. The 'Password' field is masked with dots.

Fig. 534: Genesys administrator - create user

3. Complete the mandatory fields *Employee ID*, *User Name*, and *Password*.
4. Assign the user the rights to the created switch instance.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

8 Troubleshooting



Before initiating any troubleshooting measures, verify that the recording solution has been configured according to the description in the manual and check whether an up-to-date hotfix version with bug fixes is available.

If no recording is possible, check:

- the SSL connection
- the connection to the MiVoice Border Gateway
- the CTI connection In case, the connection could not be established: check whether there are error messages and whether the correct IP address of the Mitel PBX has been configured, see Global recording settings.
- the connection to the RIA. In case, the connection could not be established: check the firewall and the ports

When opening a ticket, include the following information:

- software version and IP address of the PBX and the MiVoice Border Gateway (secure connector)
- MAC and IP address of the affected devices

Log level settings

Module	Log level
RIA	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_CONTROL	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>
API_SERVER	<i>DEBUG</i>

When opening a ticket for the Genesys T-Server, include the following information:

- Log files with test calls
NOTICE! Before creating any log files, adjust the settings of the log levels in the Log Level module in the System Monitoring as described below, see user manual *System Monitoring*.
- detailed description of the issue and of the scenarios of the test calls which have been made
- extension of the affected device
- employed recording solution
- Wireshark traces of the recording network interface
- software version of the Genesys T-Server

Log level settings

Module	Log level
RIA	<i>DEBUG</i>
RIA_ASSISTANT_FOR_GENESYS	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_CONTROL	<i>DEBUG</i>
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>
API_SERVER	<i>DEBUG</i>
FILE_MANAGER	<i>DEBUG</i>

List of figures

Fig. 1	Overview of the recording solution.....	6
Fig. 2	Overview of trunk-side recording solution	7
Fig. 3	System Configuration - web interface	13
Fig. 4	System Configuration - main view:.....	14
Fig. 5	Recording architectures - main view	15
Fig. 6	Toolbar Recording Architectures module	15
Fig. 7	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording	16
Fig. 8	Recording architecture - tab Details.....	17
Fig. 9	Select integration type.....	18
Fig. 10	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	19
Fig. 11	Recording Architecture - assign server	19
Fig. 12	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	20
Fig. 13	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	20
Fig. 14	Servers - main view.....	21
Fig. 15	Toolbar Servers module.....	21
Fig. 16	Add server locations.....	22
Fig. 17	Delete server location	23
Fig. 18	Servers - tab Details.....	24
Fig. 19	Servers - tab Usage	24
Fig. 20	Group field API Server	25
Fig. 21	Select storage expansion.....	26
Fig. 22	Group field Audio Analysis	27
Fig. 23	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	27
Fig. 24	Group field Data Processing	28
Fig. 25	Select server	30
Fig. 26	Group field Replay	30
Fig. 27	Select server	32
Fig. 28	Group field Virtualization	32
Fig. 29	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	33
Fig. 30	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	35
Fig. 31	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	36
Fig. 32	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	37
Fig. 33	Add NTP server.....	38
Fig. 34	Edit IP address.....	39
Fig. 35	Remove NTP server.....	39
Fig. 36	Create new PBX.....	40
Fig. 37	Toolbar PBX module	40
Fig. 38	Create new PBX - tab Details	41
Fig. 39	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	42
Fig. 40	Assign extensions to tenants	43
Fig. 41	Remove extensions.....	44

Fig. 42	Select extensions	45
Fig. 43	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	46
Fig. 44	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	46
Fig. 45	Select PBX Agent IDs	48
Fig. 46	Additional Data module main view	48
Fig. 47	Configure additional data	49
Fig. 48	Additional data - configure availability.....	49
Fig. 49	Integrations - main view	50
Fig. 50	Toolbar Integrations module	50
Fig. 51	Choose file	51
Fig. 52	Upload grammar	51
Fig. 53	Create integration type.....	52
Fig. 54	Integrations - select PBX.....	52
Fig. 55	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic	53
Fig. 56	Configuration steps of the integration	53
Fig. 57	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	54
Fig. 58	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	54
Fig. 59	Group field Connection Data.....	54
Fig. 60	Configure connection	55
Fig. 61	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	56
Fig. 62	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	56
Fig. 63	Group field Connection Data.....	57
Fig. 64	Configure connection data	57
Fig. 65	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	58
Fig. 66	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	58
Fig. 67	Group field Connection Data.....	59
Fig. 68	Configure connection data	59
Fig. 69	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	60
Fig. 70	Configuration step - configure monitor points	60
Fig. 71	Add extension monitor points.....	61
Fig. 72	Configured extension monitor points.....	62
Fig. 73	Add Peer Name(s)	63
Fig. 74	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	63
Fig. 75	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	65
Fig. 76	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	66
Fig. 77	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	68
Fig. 78	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	71
Fig. 79	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	72
Fig. 80	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	73
Fig. 81	Configure connection data	74
Fig. 82	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	76
Fig. 83	Configure miscellaneous settings	76

Fig. 84	Activate integration.....	77
Fig. 85	Activated integration.....	77
Fig. 86	Deactivate integration	78
Fig. 87	Recording architectures - main view	78
Fig. 88	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	79
Fig. 89	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover	80
Fig. 90	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover.....	81
Fig. 91	Select integration type.....	82
Fig. 92	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	83
Fig. 93	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	83
Fig. 94	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	84
Fig. 95	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	84
Fig. 96	Servers - main view.....	85
Fig. 97	Toolbar Servers module.....	85
Fig. 98	Add server locations.....	87
Fig. 99	Delete server location	88
Fig. 100	Servers - tab Details.....	88
Fig. 101	Servers - tab Usage	89
Fig. 102	Group field API Server	89
Fig. 103	Select storage expansion.....	91
Fig. 104	Group field Audio Analysis	91
Fig. 105	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	92
Fig. 106	Group field Data Processing	93
Fig. 107	Select server	95
Fig. 108	Group field Replay	95
Fig. 109	Select server	97
Fig. 110	Group field Virtualization	97
Fig. 111	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	98
Fig. 112	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	100
Fig. 113	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	101
Fig. 114	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	102
Fig. 115	Add NTP server.....	103
Fig. 116	Edit IP address.....	104
Fig. 117	Remove NTP server.....	104
Fig. 118	Create new PBX.....	105
Fig. 119	Toolbar PBX module	105
Fig. 120	Create new PBX - tab Details	106
Fig. 121	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	107
Fig. 122	Assign extensions to tenants	108
Fig. 123	Remove extensions.....	109
Fig. 124	Select extensions	110
Fig. 125	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	111

Fig. 126 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	111
Fig. 127 Select PBX Agent IDs	113
Fig. 128 Additional Data module main view	113
Fig. 129 Configure additional data	114
Fig. 130 Additional data - configure availability	114
Fig. 131 Integrations - main view	115
Fig. 132 Toolbar Integrations module	115
Fig. 133 Choose file	116
Fig. 134 Upload grammar	116
Fig. 135 Create integration type	117
Fig. 136 Integrations - select PBX.....	117
Fig. 137 Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover	118
Fig. 138 Configuration steps of the integration	118
Fig. 139 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	119
Fig. 140 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	119
Fig. 141 Group field Connection Data.....	119
Fig. 142 Configure connection	120
Fig. 143 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	121
Fig. 144 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	121
Fig. 145 Group field Connection Data.....	122
Fig. 146 Configure connection data	122
Fig. 147 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	123
Fig. 148 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	123
Fig. 149 Group field Connection Data.....	124
Fig. 150 Configure connection data	124
Fig. 151 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	125
Fig. 152 Configuration step - configure monitor points	125
Fig. 153 Add extension monitor points.....	126
Fig. 154 Configured extension monitor points.....	127
Fig. 155 Add Peer Name(s)	128
Fig. 156 Configuration step - Configure recording servers	129
Fig. 157 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	130
Fig. 158 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	132
Fig. 159 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	133
Fig. 160 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	136
Fig. 161 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	137
Fig. 162 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	138
Fig. 163 Configure connection data	139
Fig. 164 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	141
Fig. 165 Configure miscellaneous settings	141
Fig. 166 Activate integration.....	142
Fig. 167 Activated integration.....	142

Fig. 168	Deactivate integration	143
Fig. 169	Recording architectures - main view	143
Fig. 170	Toolbar Recording Architectures module	144
Fig. 171	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording	145
Fig. 172	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording	146
Fig. 173	Select integration type	147
Fig. 174	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	148
Fig. 175	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	148
Fig. 176	Recording Architecture - activate recording type	149
Fig. 177	Activate recording architecture	149
Fig. 178	Servers - main view	150
Fig. 179	Toolbar Servers module	150
Fig. 180	Add server locations	152
Fig. 181	Delete server location	153
Fig. 182	Servers - tab Details	153
Fig. 183	Servers - tab Usage	154
Fig. 184	Group field API Server	154
Fig. 185	Select storage expansion	156
Fig. 186	Group field Audio Analysis	156
Fig. 187	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	157
Fig. 188	Group field Data Processing	158
Fig. 189	Select server	160
Fig. 190	Group field Replay	160
Fig. 191	Select server	162
Fig. 192	Group field Virtualization	162
Fig. 193	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	163
Fig. 194	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	165
Fig. 195	Servers module - tab Key Management	166
Fig. 196	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	167
Fig. 197	Add NTP server	168
Fig. 198	Edit IP address	169
Fig. 199	Remove NTP server	169
Fig. 200	Create new PBX	170
Fig. 201	Toolbar PBX module	170
Fig. 202	Create new PBX - tab Details	171
Fig. 203	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	172
Fig. 204	Assign extensions to tenants	173
Fig. 205	Remove extensions	174
Fig. 206	Select extensions	175
Fig. 207	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID	176
Fig. 208	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants	176
Fig. 209	Select PBX Agent IDs	178

Fig. 210	Additional Data module main view	178
Fig. 211	Configure additional data	179
Fig. 212	Additional data - configure availability	179
Fig. 213	Integrations - main view	180
Fig. 214	Toolbar Integrations module	180
Fig. 215	Choose file	181
Fig. 216	Upload grammar	181
Fig. 217	Create integration type	182
Fig. 218	Integrations - select PBX.....	182
Fig. 219	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel	183
Fig. 220	Configuration steps of the integration	183
Fig. 221	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	184
Fig. 222	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	184
Fig. 223	Group field Connection Data.....	185
Fig. 224	Configure connection	185
Fig. 225	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	186
Fig. 226	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	186
Fig. 227	Group field Connection Data.....	187
Fig. 228	Configure connection data	188
Fig. 229	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	188
Fig. 230	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	189
Fig. 231	Group field Connection Data.....	190
Fig. 232	Configure connection data	190
Fig. 233	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	191
Fig. 234	Configuration step - configure monitor points	191
Fig. 235	Add extension monitor points.....	192
Fig. 236	Configured extension monitor points.....	193
Fig. 237	Add Peer Name(s)	194
Fig. 238	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	195
Fig. 239	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	196
Fig. 240	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	198
Fig. 241	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	199
Fig. 242	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	202
Fig. 243	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	203
Fig. 244	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	204
Fig. 245	Configure connection data	205
Fig. 246	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	207
Fig. 247	Configure miscellaneous settings	207
Fig. 248	Activate integration.....	208
Fig. 249	Activated integration.....	208
Fig. 250	Deactivate integration	209
Fig. 251	Recording architectures - main view	209

Fig. 252	Toolbar Recording Architectures module	210
Fig. 253	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	211
Fig. 254	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording	212
Fig. 255	Select integration type.....	213
Fig. 256	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	214
Fig. 257	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	214
Fig. 258	Add Recording Server	215
Fig. 259	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	216
Fig. 260	Servers - main view.....	217
Fig. 261	Toolbar Servers module.....	217
Fig. 262	Add server locations.....	218
Fig. 263	Delete server location	219
Fig. 264	Servers - tab Details.....	220
Fig. 265	Servers - tab Usage	220
Fig. 266	Group field API Server	221
Fig. 267	Select storage expansion.....	222
Fig. 268	Group field Audio Analysis	223
Fig. 269	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	223
Fig. 270	Group field Data Processing	224
Fig. 271	Select server	226
Fig. 272	Group field Replay	226
Fig. 273	Select server	228
Fig. 274	Group field Virtualization	228
Fig. 275	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	229
Fig. 276	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	231
Fig. 277	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	232
Fig. 278	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	233
Fig. 279	Add NTP server.....	234
Fig. 280	Edit IP address.....	235
Fig. 281	Remove NTP server.....	235
Fig. 282	Create new PBX.....	236
Fig. 283	Toolbar PBX module	236
Fig. 284	Create new PBX - tab Details	237
Fig. 285	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	238
Fig. 286	Assign extensions to tenants	239
Fig. 287	Remove extensions.....	240
Fig. 288	Select extensions	241
Fig. 289	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	242
Fig. 290	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	242
Fig. 291	Select PBX Agent IDs	244
Fig. 292	Additional Data module main view	244
Fig. 293	Configure additional data	245

Fig. 294 Additional data - configure availability	245
Fig. 295 Integrations - main view	246
Fig. 296 Toolbar Integrations module	246
Fig. 297 Choose file	247
Fig. 298 Upload grammar	247
Fig. 299 Create integration type	248
Fig. 300 Integrations - select PBX.....	248
Fig. 301 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	249
Fig. 302 Configuration steps of the integration	249
Fig. 303 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	250
Fig. 304 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	250
Fig. 305 Group field Connection Data	251
Fig. 306 Configure connection	251
Fig. 307 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	252
Fig. 308 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	252
Fig. 309 Group field Connection Data.....	253
Fig. 310 Configure connection data	253
Fig. 311 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	254
Fig. 312 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	254
Fig. 313 Group field Connection Data.....	255
Fig. 314 Configure connection data	255
Fig. 315 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	256
Fig. 316 Configuration step - configure monitor points	256
Fig. 317 Add extension monitor points.....	257
Fig. 318 Configured extension monitor points.....	258
Fig. 319 Add Peer Name(s)	259
Fig. 320 Configuration step - Configure recording servers	260
Fig. 321 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	261
Fig. 322 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	263
Fig. 323 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	264
Fig. 324 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	267
Fig. 325 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	268
Fig. 326 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	269
Fig. 327 Configure connection data	270
Fig. 328 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	272
Fig. 329 Configure miscellaneous settings	272
Fig. 330 Activate integration.....	273
Fig. 331 Activated integration.....	273
Fig. 332 Deactivate integration	274
Fig. 333 Recording architectures - main view	274
Fig. 334 Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	275
Fig. 335 Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover	276

Fig. 336 Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover	277
Fig. 337 Select integration type.....	278
Fig. 338 Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment	279
Fig. 339 Recording Architecture - assign server - example	280
Fig. 340 Add Recording Server	281
Fig. 341 Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	282
Fig. 342 Servers - main view.....	282
Fig. 343 Toolbar Servers module.....	283
Fig. 344 Add server locations.....	284
Fig. 345 Delete server location	285
Fig. 346 Servers - tab Details.....	285
Fig. 347 Servers - tab Usage	286
Fig. 348 Group field API Server	286
Fig. 349 Select storage expansion.....	288
Fig. 350 Group field Audio Analysis	288
Fig. 351 Group field Recording Control/Key Management	289
Fig. 352 Group field Data Processing	290
Fig. 353 Select server	292
Fig. 354 Group field Replay	292
Fig. 355 Select server	294
Fig. 356 Group field Virtualization	294
Fig. 357 Servers module - tab Media Streamer	295
Fig. 358 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	297
Fig. 359 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	298
Fig. 360 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	299
Fig. 361 Add NTP server.....	300
Fig. 362 Edit IP address.....	301
Fig. 363 Remove NTP server.....	301
Fig. 364 Create new PBX.....	302
Fig. 365 Toolbar PBX module	302
Fig. 366 Create new PBX - tab Details	303
Fig. 367 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	304
Fig. 368 Assign extensions to tenants	305
Fig. 369 Remove extensions.....	306
Fig. 370 Select extensions	307
Fig. 371 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	308
Fig. 372 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	308
Fig. 373 Select PBX Agent IDs	310
Fig. 374 Additional Data module main view	310
Fig. 375 Configure additional data	311
Fig. 376 Additional data - configure availability.....	311
Fig. 377 Integrations - main view	312

Fig. 378	Toolbar Integrations module	312
Fig. 379	Choose file	313
Fig. 380	Upload grammar	313
Fig. 381	Create integration type	314
Fig. 382	Integrations - select PBX.....	314
Fig. 383	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover	315
Fig. 384	Configuration steps of the integration	315
Fig. 385	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	316
Fig. 386	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	316
Fig. 387	Group field Connection Data.....	317
Fig. 388	Configure connection	317
Fig. 389	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	318
Fig. 390	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	318
Fig. 391	Group field Connection Data.....	319
Fig. 392	Configure connection data	319
Fig. 393	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	320
Fig. 394	Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	320
Fig. 395	Group field Connection Data.....	321
Fig. 396	Configure connection data	321
Fig. 397	CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	322
Fig. 398	Configuration step - configure monitor points	322
Fig. 399	Add extension monitor points.....	323
Fig. 400	Configured extension monitor points.....	324
Fig. 401	Add Peer Name(s)	325
Fig. 402	Configuration step - Configure recording servers	326
Fig. 403	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	327
Fig. 404	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	329
Fig. 405	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	330
Fig. 406	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	333
Fig. 407	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	334
Fig. 408	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	335
Fig. 409	Configure connection data	336
Fig. 410	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	338
Fig. 411	Configure miscellaneous settings	338
Fig. 412	Activate integration.....	339
Fig. 413	Activated integration.....	339
Fig. 414	Deactivate integration	340
Fig. 415	Recording architectures - main view	340
Fig. 416	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	341
Fig. 417	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	342
Fig. 418	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording.....	343
Fig. 419	Select integration type.....	344

Fig. 420	Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1	345
Fig. 421	Recording Architecture - assign server - example	345
Fig. 422	Add Recording Server	346
Fig. 423	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example	347
Fig. 424	Servers - main view	348
Fig. 425	Toolbar Servers module	348
Fig. 426	Add server locations	349
Fig. 427	Delete server location	350
Fig. 428	Servers - tab Details	351
Fig. 429	Servers - tab Usage	351
Fig. 430	Group field API Server	352
Fig. 431	Select storage expansion	353
Fig. 432	Group field Audio Analysis	354
Fig. 433	Group field Recording Control/Key Management	354
Fig. 434	Group field Data Processing	355
Fig. 435	Select server	357
Fig. 436	Group field Replay	357
Fig. 437	Select server	359
Fig. 438	Group field Virtualization	359
Fig. 439	Servers module - tab Media Streamer	360
Fig. 440	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping	362
Fig. 441	Servers module - tab Key Management	363
Fig. 442	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization	364
Fig. 443	Add NTP server	365
Fig. 444	Edit IP address	366
Fig. 445	Remove NTP server	366
Fig. 446	Create new PBX	367
Fig. 447	Toolbar PBX module	367
Fig. 448	Create new PBX - tab Details	368
Fig. 449	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions	369
Fig. 450	Assign extensions to tenants	370
Fig. 451	Remove extensions	371
Fig. 452	Select extensions	372
Fig. 453	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID	373
Fig. 454	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants	373
Fig. 455	Select PBX Agent IDs	375
Fig. 456	Additional Data module main view	375
Fig. 457	Configure additional data	376
Fig. 458	Additional data - configure availability	376
Fig. 459	Integrations - main view	377
Fig. 460	Toolbar Integrations module	377
Fig. 461	Choose file	378

Fig. 462 Upload grammar	378
Fig. 463 Create integration type	379
Fig. 464 Integrations - select PBX.....	379
Fig. 465 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel	380
Fig. 466 Configuration steps of the integration	380
Fig. 467 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	381
Fig. 468 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	381
Fig. 469 Group field Connection Data	382
Fig. 470 Configure connection	382
Fig. 471 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	383
Fig. 472 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	383
Fig. 473 Group field Connection Data	384
Fig. 474 Configure connection data	385
Fig. 475 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	385
Fig. 476 Group field CTI\$connect\$ module	386
Fig. 477 Group field Connection Data	387
Fig. 478 Configure connection data	387
Fig. 479 CTI connection data - additional data module 2.....	388
Fig. 480 Configuration step - configure monitor points	388
Fig. 481 Add extension monitor points.....	389
Fig. 482 Configured extension monitor points.....	390
Fig. 483 Add Peer Name(s)	391
Fig. 484 Configuration step - Configure recording servers	392
Fig. 485 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	393
Fig. 486 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	395
Fig. 487 Configure add-on for MiContact Center Business.....	396
Fig. 488 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	399
Fig. 489 Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server	400
Fig. 490 Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	401
Fig. 491 Configure connection data	402
Fig. 492 Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	404
Fig. 493 Configure miscellaneous settings	404
Fig. 494 Activate integration.....	405
Fig. 495 Activated integration.....	405
Fig. 496 Deactivate integration	406
Fig. 497 Synchronize recording control.....	407
Fig. 498 Menu item Manage synchronization configuration	408
Fig. 499 Configure synchronization configurations	408
Fig. 500 Create synchronization configuration.....	409
Fig. 501 Tab Parallel Recording (integration)	411
Fig. 502 Map additional data	412
Fig. 503 Select additional data.....	413

Fig. 504 Delete additional data assignment.....	413
Fig. 505 Configure standby management.....	414
Fig. 506 Switch server.....	414
Fig. 507 Menu of the standby management.....	415
Fig. 508 Switch server.....	416
Fig. 509 Servers - tab Usage	419
Fig. 510 Group field Recording Control/Key Management	419
Fig. 511 PHONEapp - main view:	420
Fig. 512 Detail view phone types	420
Fig. 513 Display of the properties	421
Fig. 514 Detail view Default settings	422
Fig. 515 Group field Tagging Attributes	424
Fig. 516 Edit tagging attributes	424
Fig. 517 Group field Register Fields.....	425
Fig. 518 Edit register fields.....	425
Fig. 519 Configure tagging fields	426
Fig. 520 Edit tagging fields.....	426
Fig. 521 Activate PHONEapp configuration	428
Fig. 522 Phones - main view.....	428
Fig. 523 Create phones Select phone type.....	429
Fig. 524 Login screen MBG	430
Fig. 525 Certificate Management.....	430
Fig. 526 Confirm selected certificate.....	431
Fig. 527 Success message for a released certificate.....	431
Fig. 528 Genesys Administrator - select T-Server	432
Fig. 529 Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server.....	432
Fig. 530 Genesys Administrator - select configuration server.....	433
Fig. 531 Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server	433
Fig. 532 Genesys Administrator - switch instances	434
Fig. 533 Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance	434
Fig. 534 Genesys administrator - create user	435

List of tables

Tab. 1	Licenses	9
Tab. 2	Licenses for the phone application (optional).....	9
Tab. 3	Licenses	9
Tab. 4	Licenses for MiContact Center Enterprise optional	9
Tab. 5	Licenses for Genesys.....	9
Tab. 6	Login data - system provider	13
Tab. 7	Configure audio analysis.....	27
Tab. 8	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	27
Tab. 9	Configure data storage.....	28
Tab. 10	Configure replay.....	30
Tab. 11	Configure virtualization.....	32
Tab. 12	Create PBX	41
Tab. 13	Create integration type	52
Tab. 14	Configure CTIconnect module	54
Tab. 15	Configure connection data	55
Tab. 16	Configure CTIconnect module	56
Tab. 17	Configure connection data	57
Tab. 18	Configure CTIconnect module	58
Tab. 19	Configure connection data	59
Tab. 20	Configure recording servers.....	64
Tab. 21	Configure CTIconnect module	65
Tab. 22	Configure connection data	66
Tab. 23	Configure CTIconnect module	68
Tab. 24	Configure connection data	68
Tab. 25	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	73
Tab. 26	Configure connection data	74
Tab. 27	Configure audio analysis.....	91
Tab. 28	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	92
Tab. 29	Configure data storage.....	93
Tab. 30	Configure replay.....	95
Tab. 31	Configure virtualization.....	97
Tab. 32	Create PBX	106
Tab. 33	Create integration type	117
Tab. 34	Configure CTIconnect module	119
Tab. 35	Configure connection data	120
Tab. 36	Configure CTIconnect module	121
Tab. 37	Configure connection data	122
Tab. 38	Configure CTIconnect module	123
Tab. 39	Configure connection data	124
Tab. 40	Configure recording servers.....	129
Tab. 41	Configure CTIconnect module	130

Tab. 42	Configure connection data	131
Tab. 43	Configure CTIconnect module	133
Tab. 44	Configure connection data	133
Tab. 45	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	138
Tab. 46	Configure connection data	139
Tab. 47	Configure audio analysis.....	156
Tab. 48	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	157
Tab. 49	Configure data storage.....	158
Tab. 50	Configure replay.....	160
Tab. 51	Configure virtualization.....	162
Tab. 52	Create PBX	171
Tab. 53	Create integration type.....	182
Tab. 54	Configure CTIconnect module	184
Tab. 55	Configure connection data	185
Tab. 56	Configure CTIconnect module	187
Tab. 57	Configure connection data	188
Tab. 58	Configure CTIconnect module	189
Tab. 59	Configure connection data	190
Tab. 60	Configure recording servers.....	195
Tab. 61	Configure CTIconnect module	196
Tab. 62	Configure connection data	197
Tab. 63	Configure CTIconnect module	199
Tab. 64	Configure connection data	199
Tab. 65	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	204
Tab. 66	Configure connection data	205
Tab. 67	Configure audio analysis.....	223
Tab. 68	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	223
Tab. 69	Configure data storage.....	224
Tab. 70	Configure replay.....	226
Tab. 71	Configure virtualization.....	228
Tab. 72	Create PBX	237
Tab. 73	Create integration type.....	248
Tab. 74	Configure CTIconnect module	250
Tab. 75	Configure connection data	251
Tab. 76	Configure CTIconnect module	252
Tab. 77	Configure connection data	253
Tab. 78	Configure CTIconnect module	254
Tab. 79	Configure connection data	255
Tab. 80	Configure recording servers.....	260
Tab. 81	Configure CTIconnect module	261
Tab. 82	Configure connection data	262
Tab. 83	Configure CTIconnect module	264

Tab. 84	Configure connection data	264
Tab. 85	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	269
Tab. 86	Configure connection data	270
Tab. 87	Configure audio analysis.....	288
Tab. 88	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	289
Tab. 89	Configure data storage.....	290
Tab. 90	Configure replay.....	292
Tab. 91	Configure virtualization.....	294
Tab. 92	Create PBX	303
Tab. 93	Create integration type.....	314
Tab. 94	Configure CTIconnect module	316
Tab. 95	Configure connection data	317
Tab. 96	Configure CTIconnect module	318
Tab. 97	Configure connection data	319
Tab. 98	Configure CTIconnect module	320
Tab. 99	Configure connection data	321
Tab. 100	Configure recording servers.....	326
Tab. 101	Configure CTIconnect module	327
Tab. 102	Configure connection data	328
Tab. 103	Configure CTIconnect module	330
Tab. 104	Configure connection data	330
Tab. 105	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	335
Tab. 106	Configure connection data	336
Tab. 107	Configure audio analysis.....	354
Tab. 108	Configure Recording Control/Key Management	354
Tab. 109	Configure data storage.....	355
Tab. 110	Configure replay.....	357
Tab. 111	Configure virtualization.....	359
Tab. 112	Create PBX	368
Tab. 113	Create integration type.....	379
Tab. 114	Configure CTIconnect module	381
Tab. 115	Configure connection data	382
Tab. 116	Configure CTIconnect module	384
Tab. 117	Configure connection data	385
Tab. 118	Configure CTIconnect module	386
Tab. 119	Configure connection data	387
Tab. 120	Configure recording servers.....	392
Tab. 121	Configure CTIconnect module	393
Tab. 122	Configure connection data	394
Tab. 123	Configure CTIconnect module	396
Tab. 124	Configure connection data	396
Tab. 125	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server	401

Tab. 126 Configure connection data	402
Tab. 127 Available parameters	417
Tab. 128 Configure Recording Control/Key Management	419

Glossary

API

Application Programming Interface

API server

Server on which the API service runs. (API=Application Programming Interface)

CSV

Comma-separated values is a file format which stores tabular data in plain text form.

CTI

Computer Telephony Integration

IP

Internet Protocol, basic protocol for Internet communication

IVR

Interactive Voice Response is a voice dialog system allowing a computer to interact with humans through the use of voice and DTMF tones input via the keypad.

LCR

Last Conversation Repeat

MBG

Mitel Border Gateway

NTP

Network Time Protocol NTP is a standard for the synchronization of clocks in computer systems via packet-based communication networks. NTP uses the connectionless transport protocol UDP. It has been developed with the objective to guarantee reliable time verification across networks with variable packet runtime. (Source: Wikipedia 12th June 2018)

PBX

Private Branch Exchange

RTP

Real-time Transport Protocol is a protocol to continuously transmit audio and video files via the IP protocol within the network.

SIP

Session Initiation Protocol

SRC

Secure Recording Connector, the recording session is delivered to the recording server via the Secure Recording Connector.

SRTP

Secure real-time protocol

SSL

Secure Socket Layer

TCP

Transmission Control Protocol, controlled connection establishment, secure data transmission, controlled connection termination

TDM

Time Division Multiplexing is an umbrella term for time-slot-oriented interfaces, ITU G.703 defined. The term is used ASC-wide representative for conventional telephony.

TLS

Transport Layer Security; previously known as Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), is a hybrid encryption protocol for safe data transmission in the Internet. Since version 3.0, the SSL protocol is developed under the new name TLS.

UDP

User Datagram Protocol UDP is a minimal, connectionless network protocol which belongs to the core members of the Internet protocol suite. Its purpose is to make sure that data transmitted via the Internet reach the designated application. There is no destination check.

URL

Uniform resource locator. Identifies and locates a resource (e. g. a website) about the used access method (e. g. the used network protocol as HTTP or FTP) and the location of the resource in the computer network. (Source: Wikipedia 20th November 2013)

VM

Virtual machine

VoIP

Voice over IP
